

ISSN 2221-2698

# электронный научный журнал «Арктика и Север»

ФГАОУ ВПО «Северный (Арктический)  
федеральный университет  
имени М.В.Ломоносова»



Институт управления  
и регионологии

**Arctic and North. 2014. № 7**

Electronic periodical edition

© Northern (Arctic) Federal University named after M. V. Lomonosov, 2014

© Editorial Board of the Electronic Journal "Arctic and North", 2014

Published at least 4 times a year

The journal is registered in:

- + Roskomnadzor as electronic periodical edition in Russian and English. Evidence of the Federal Service for Supervision of Communications, information technology and mass communications El. number FS77-42 809 of 26 November 2010;
- + ISSN International Centre – in the world catalogue of the serials and prolonged resources. ISSN 2221-2698;
- + System of the Russian Science Citation Index. License agreement. № 96-04/2011R from the 12 April 2011;
- + Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ) – in the catalog of Open Access journals from the 18 of August 2013;
- + Database EBSCO Publishing (Massachusetts, USA). Licence agreement from the 19th of December 2012.

*Founder* – Northern (Arctic) Federal University named after M. V. Lomonosov The Editorial Board is published on the web site: <http://narfu.ru/aan/DOCS/redsovet.php>.

*Shef Editor* — Lukin Yury Fedorovich, Doctor of Historical Sciences, Professor, honoured worker of the high school of RF.

Interdisciplinary electronic scientific journal 'Arctic and North' is made for universities and research institutions, for the federal, state and regional governments and for the business organizations, culture, and institutions of all types, as well as for the general public, both in Russia and abroad.

Journal is published the articles, where the main object of the research are the Arctic and the North, and so it is published the articles on the several scientific research branches: historical, economical, social sciences; Politology (Geopolitics); Ecology. The theme and the content of the submitted articles for the publication must conform to the profile and thematic issues of the journal, have the scientific novelty and the interest to the specialists.

All the articles are reviewed. The Editorial Office reserves the right to choose the most interesting and relevant materials, which should be published first of all.

All issues are freely available in the Internet on the web pages of NArFU named after M.V.Lomonosov: <http://narfu.ru/aan/>. The journal is not published in printed edition and is not available.

Information for the authors is published on the web site of NArFU: <http://narfu.ru/aan/author.php>. Money is not taken from the authors, graduate students, for publishing articles and other materials, fees are not paid.

Editorial Board considers the fact of sending and receiving the articles, the transfer of author's rights for their publication in the journal "Arctic and North" and placing in the databases, including RINZ, DOAJ, EBSCO Publishing and others.

We will be happy to see you as an author in the journal!

Editorial Board. E-mail: [arcticandnorth@yandex.ru](mailto:arcticandnorth@yandex.ru)

## CONTENTS

### Geopolitics

<b>Bidnaya K. V.</b> Cyber-terrorism as a threat to national security in the Arctic region	4
<b>Zhilina I. S.</b> The legal aspects of the development of the Northern sea route and North-Western passage, like a new Arctic marine transportation system	8

### Historical sciences, ethnology and anthropology

<b>Lukin Y. F.</b> About Russian Pomor say a word	22
<b>Pyzhova A. N.</b> Ethnic identity of Pomors of the Arkhangelsk region through the prism of the main anthropological approaches	38
<b>Semushin D. L.</b> Pomorie and Pomors: the structure of one historical myth	46
<b>Pomor question:</b> applications, documents, projects	60
<b>Zvyagin S. A.</b> Project 'Pomor harbor'	75

### Sociological sciences

<b>Bobina Y. V.</b> The features of the family relations in the countries of the Barents Euro-Arctic region	85
<b>Bobyleva N. I., Rybak E. V., Tshyhonchik N. V.</b> To the question about the research of the socio-cultural potential of the population of the Arkhangelsk region, like Arctic territory	91
<b>Vyazmin A. M., Sannikov A. L., Mordovsky E. A.</b> The leading determinants of public health of the Arctic territories of the European North of Russia	98
<b>Malahovskaya M. A., Ivanova M. M.</b> The students of NArFU conquered Brussels	113

### Biological sciences

<b>Koroleva N. V.</b> One hundred years of the geo-botanical research in the Murmansk region: history, modern position and problems	121
<b>Korelskaya T. A., Popova L. F.</b> Heavy metals in the soil-vegetation cover of the selitebnii landscape of the city Arkhangelsk	135

### Management, economics

<b>Dokychaev D. S.</b> Region, like a social system	152
<b>Prisyazhny M. Y.</b> The development of Yakutia in the context of modeling the development of the North of Russia	157
<b>Tsvetkov A. Y.</b> Marketing approach in the research of the Northern territories	168
<b>Shishatsky N. G., Kirko V. I., Keush A. V.</b> Social-economical problems of creating the territories of traditional land use	173
<b>Kalashnikov E. V., Lagunova S. V.</b> About the problems and the perspectives of the development of the territorial and public authorities in the Arkhangelsk region (Several results from the seminars)	180

### New publications, reviews

<b>Lukin Y. F.</b> The expedition follows in the tracks of Pomors	185
---	-----

### Summary

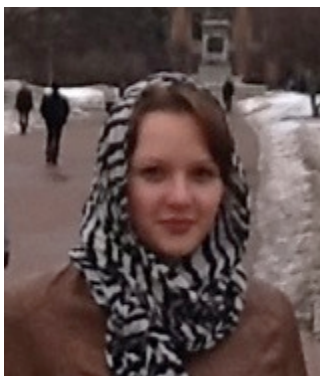
Authors	189
Abstracts, keywords	193
Output data	200

## Geopolitics

UDK [004.896+327.8](98)(045)

### КИБЕРТЕРРОРИЗМ КАК УГРОЗА ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЙ БЕЗОПАСНОСТИ В АРКТИЧЕСКОМ РЕГИОНЕ

#### CYBER-TERRORISM AS A THREAT TO NATIONAL SECURITY IN THE ARCTIC REGION



© **Бидная** Ксения Васильевна, студентка 3-го курса отделения регионоведения и международных отношений института управления и регионоведения САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.

E-mail: kseniya.bidnaya@gmail.com.

© **Bidnaya** Ksenia Vasilievna, 3rd year student of the Department of Regional Studies and International Relations of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov. E-mail: kseniya.bidnaya@gmail.com.

**Аннотация.** Исследуются возможности и вероятности проведения кибернетических атак в Арктическом регионе, поражение и вывод из строя систем ПРО, а также компьютерных систем управления буровыми вышками, что может принести вред как национальной безопасности государств, так и экологическому состоянию Арктики. Освещается вопрос возможного влияния актов кибертерроризма на освоение арктического сектора России, изучаются международные отношения России в «новых политических пространствах» – приполярной зоне и глобальной информационной сфере.

**Ключевые слова:** Арктика, кибертерроризм, Россия, США, НАТО.

**Abstract.** This article represents the first experience in the research of possibilities and probabilities of cyber attacks in the Arctic region, namely the defeat and withdrawal from the ABM system, and computer control systems of drilling rigs, which can harm both national security and ecological state of the Arctic. Additionally, this article highlights the question of the possible impact of acts of cyberterrorism on the development of the Arctic sector of Russia, in other words, there are studied International

**Keywords:** Arctic, cyber-terrorism, Russia, USA, NATO.

*A few people had a chance to predict how decisive changes in the society would change the ratio of the military confrontation in the world and even the nature of the war. The real shock is more than just the appearance of the new machines. It promises the restructorisation of all the human relationships and roles.*

E. Toffler. «The Shock of the Future»

Technological progress and the development of the society in the late of the XX century, opened to the world the unimaginable possibilities and opportunities that are to the beginning of the XXI century led to the entry of the modern civilization in a whole new era, which was described by the American sociologist and futurist Alvin Toffler as the information society. Such co-



indigenous changes, of course, lead to the new problems, social conflicts and to the global problems. The humanity will face with them in the XXI century.

Ubiquitous computing of the society displays information to the next level when it becomes as the fundamental element of the future wars and of the cyber-terrorism, as a new international threat. The use of computer technologies by the international organizations in the management of the state apparatus, and other elements of the modern infrastructure, and a shift in the methods of computer control [1] led to the emergence of the strategic cyber objects, which can be attacked for the terrorist purposes, which is the main reason of the increasing incidences and of the growing threat of the cyber-terrorism in the world.

In addition, the main problematic themes are the problematic issues: the difficulty of the process of the identifying the source of the attack and determine its location, and proof of cyber-crime and the presentation of the evidence to the accused, the definition of the legal responsibility for a crime in cyberspace. These reasons are related to the specifics of the cyberspace, the lack of the legislation and the regulatory framework governing the relationships in cyberspace and the legal classification of anti-fledged attacks in cyberspace.

The problem of the emergence of the terrorism in the cyberspace is fairly new. On this basis, in the scientific and in the practice-management environment has not yet formed an approach to its study and to the theoretical structuring. However, increasing the number of the attacks on information in the cyberspace and the attempts at compromising and damaging the information infrastructure, significantly more frequent in recent years, is to transform cyberspace into one of the areas of the strategic interest to countries [2], whose special importance is in the absence of any legal and physical protection.

In turn, the increase of the potential conflict between Russia and other countries in the Arctic region provides the possibility of cyber weapons to the scrapping of the Information Infrastructure, kidnapping and intercept data, including the strategically important assignment.

Military and strategic importance of the Arctic region consists in its potential usefulness for the large number of the military operations and maneuvers due to climate change [3]. The strategic potential of the Arctic region is recognized by the military and political circles in the United States, Russia and other countries.

In "Principles of the State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic for the period up to 2020 and beyond," stated the need for creating the troops (forces), of the general purpose, and maintain the necessary combat capabilities of troops [4]. In addition, the USA in its Presidential Directive on National Security (NSPD-66/HSPD-25), dedicated to the exploration of the Arctic, said

the preservation of the global mobility of USA military and civilian vessels and aircraft throughout the Arctic region [5], which is dangerous for the Russian Arctic. In addition, "the alliance marked the Arctic zone of its interests"[6].

A special strategic importance of the region entails the possibility of militarization. In this respect, Russia attaches great importance to the development of the Arctic is non-military, as well as protect it from military activity [7]. However, the views of USA and NATO on this issue with Russia diverge somewhat. At the request of the former Russian ambassador to NATO, Dmitry Rogozin, "taking into account climate change, changing conditions in the Arctic, many NATO members are already predicting that the Northwest Passage will become to work a year-round. The ice will open, they melt, and so definitely NATO will appear in the Arctic. They planned it long ago. Maybe there will appear in very bad conditions American PRO - on the decks of this ship "[8].

Technical characteristics of the missile defense systems imply their full management through the computer technologies, so it is a missile defense system to be a significant target for cyber attacks. Is to say that today there is a possibility of breaking and violation of these systems cyberterrorists [9]. If that happens, the country, which will be made the attack remain vulnerable to the forces of the enemy, sanctioned this attack. Therefore we can say that in the future the struggle for the Arctic between Russia and the USA will go into the cyberspace.

In addition it is important to note that the other object of cyber attacks in the Arctic may be the control of the modern drilling rig, which is also carried out by means of computer technology. The installation it in the electronic control system installation may lead to the equipment failure, significant economic harm to the country, as well as lead to a flood of extracted raw materials and disruption of the ecological situation in the region.

We can suggest that this type of the incident can be used by some countries against Russia. The main argument of the USA against the Russian exploration and the development of the Arctic is unecological way of life [10]. United States through the introduction of stringent environmental standards is trying to focus some of the political powers of control over the development of Arctic resources in their hands [11]. Thus, hacking and disabling of rigs offshore Russian Arctic and the subsequent oil spill and pollution of the waters can be used as a falsified argument in support of the U.S. consumer and the predatory attitude of Russia to the Arctic region.

Based on the foregoing, there is a natural need for the legal and physical protection of the strategic cyber systems of Russia. It is gratifying that today the Defense Ministry began to develop the concept of cyber Armed Forces, as well as to the creation of Cyber Command to ensure information security of the Russian army [12]. Therefore, for the sustainable development of the coun-

try in the future, which would allow it to planned the development of the Arctic and its right place place in the strategic plane of cyberspace, we need a strong cyber army, as well as protection against attacks from other countries.

## Literature

1. Vozzhennikova A.V. International terrorism: the struggle for thegeopolitical supremacy. Moscow: RAGS, 2005.
2. International relations of Russia in the "new political spaces": Space. Polar zone. Air and sea space. Global information environment / Ed. Ed. Bogaturov. M. LENAND, 2011. 272 p.
3. Palmer B. Global warming would harm the Earth, but some areas might find it beneficial / / The Washington post. 2012. January 24: URL: <http://www.washingtonpost.com/> (Date of access: 03.04.2012).
4. Fundamentals of the State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic for the period up to 2020 and Beyond / / Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 2009. March 27.
5. National Security Presidential Directive and Homeland Security Presidential Directive. URL: <http://www.fas.org/irp/offdocs/nspd/nspd-66.htm>.
6. Russia is concerned about the intensification of NATO in the Arctic. URL: [http://www.ria.ru/de-fense\\_safety/20110706/397987672.html](http://www.ria.ru/de-fense_safety/20110706/397987672.html) (date of access: 03.02.2012).
7. The Arctic: is a zone of peace and cooperation / Ed. A. Zagorski. Moscow: IMEMO, 2011. 195.
8. Dmitry Rogozin: U.S. missile defense may appear on Allied ships in the Arctic. URL: <http://news.mail.ru/politics/2931168/print/> (date of access: 15.02.2012).
9. Mannes A., Hendler J. Is it the first modern cyber war? // The Guardian. 2008. August 22. P. 7.
10. Jurgens IY Russia Relations - USA: Building a New Agenda. M. Econ-Inform, 2009. P. 43.
11. Konyshov VN Sergunin AA Arctic geopolitical interests at the crossroads / / World Economy and International Relations. 2010. Number 9. Pp. 43-53.
12. Belyanina K. If tomorrow cyberwar / / Spark. 2010. Number 19. P. 28-27.

*Reviewer – Lukin Yriu Fedorovich,  
Doctor of History, Professor*

UDK 34.341

## ПРАВОВЫЕ АСПЕКТЫ РАЗВИТИЯ СЕВЕРНОГО МОРСКОГО ПУТИ И СЕВЕРО-ЗАПАДНОГО ПРОХОДА КАК НОВОЙ АРКТИЧЕСКОЙ МОРСКОЙ ТРАНСПОРТНОЙ СИСТЕМЫ

### THE LEGAL ASPECTS OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE NORTHERN SEA ROUTE AND NORTH-WESTERN PASSAGE, LIKE A NEW ARCTIC MARINE TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM

© **Жилина** Ирина Святославовна, выпускница Мурманского государственного технического университета по специальности «международные отношения», студентка Университета города Акурейри (Исландия), магистерская программа «Полярное право». E-mail: stonewood@list.ru.

© **Zhilina** Irina Svyatoslavovna, a graduate of the Murmansk State Technical University, specializing in 'international relations', a student of the University of Akureyri (Iceland), Master's program 'Polar Law'. E-mail: stonewood@list.ru.



**Аннотация.** Статья посвящена вопросам правового режима международного судоходства по водам Северного морского пути и Северо-Западного прохода и суверенитета государства в территориальных водах. Особое внимание автор уделяет внешнеполитическим аспектам развития Арктической транспортной магистрали и ее экономическому потенциалу.

**Ключевые слова:** Северный морской путь, Северо-Западный проход, Россия, Канада, Арктика, судоходство.

**Abstract.** The article is devoted to the legal regime for the international navigation on the waters of the Northern sea route and North-Western passage and sovereignty in the territorial waters. Particular attention is given to the foreign policy aspects of the development of the transport route of the Arctic and its economic potential.

**Keywords:** the Northern sea route, the North-Western passage, Russia, Canada, Arctic, navigation.

The research of the USA National Center for the monitoring of the state of the snow and ice of the Northern Arctic Ocean are conducted since 1979. In 2007 was firstly registered the ice conditions, which allows to open two sea passages - Northern Sea Route (NSR) and the North-West Passage (NWP) for the summer season. 2007 was a record year for the reduction in the area of the polar cap in the Arctic Ocean, from that moment cease to form multi-year ice pack. Again, in August 2011, and the ice cover in the northern hemisphere was close to a record minimum in the whole history of its monitoring.

Such severe and rapid climatic change can not leave the international community indifferent to this situation. Moreover, this situation encourages Canada and Russia as Arctic powers to

act decisively to the development of alternative transport route through the world of NSPs and NWP along the Russian and Canadian coasts, respectively.

From one side, NSP server and NWP through the Arctic Ocean opens up new opportunities for the international trade, 90% of which are carried by sea<sup>1</sup>, on the other side, the navigation in the Arctic waters has great risks.

Alternative route compared to with the traditional scheme of the transporting goods from Europe to Asia and from the North America to Europe will shorten the distance for about 40 %<sup>2</sup>. Accordingly, reducing the amount of the spent fuel and with it the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. With further development of the nuclear icebreaker fleet construction technology will be safer and less expensive. Finally, NSP and NWP safer in terms of the piracy and political instability in the Middle East, the northern and eastern African coast. Thus, the navigation on the NSR and NWP will be more cost-effective compared with overloaded Suez and Panama canals.

Intensive commercial shipping is equally interested in both Arctic coastal states and those countries that do not have direct access to the Arctic Ocean. First of all, it is the Asia-Pacific region, such as China, Japan, South Korea and India.

However, the question was who will manage and control resources in NSPs and NWP, and who will be responsible for the risks faced by Arctic sea shipping-agency? In other words, what the legal regime applicable to the NSPs and NWP? Which scenario will control navigation in the Arctic Ocean? Who will take a part in the development of commercial navigation on the NSR and NWP?

### ***North-Western Passage***

NSP and NWP extend along the Arctic coast of the North America from the Davis Strait in Baffin Bay to the east and to the Bering Bay in the west<sup>3</sup>. It is a system of seven Straits, of which only five are suitable for the navigation of large vessels.

In 1969 the USA oil tanker USA SS Manhattan became as the first commercial vessel which passed from Philadelphia (East Coast) through to Alaska and back. However, with the U.S. did not ask for permission from Canadian authorities NWP to the vessel's transit and came back. A similar incident occurred in 1985 in USA. Coast Guard icebreaker USCGC Polar Sea proceeded from Greenland to Alaska through the NWP without notice.

These two incidents have caused a lot of debate in the government of Canada about the national sovereignty over the waters of the Arctic Archipelago. Canada's first official position on the legal regime of NWP was made in 1975 by the Secretary of foreign policy by Alan Mc Ehenom.

<sup>1</sup> Sharma D. C. Ports in a Storm. Environmental Health Perspective. 2006. No 4. P. 222.

<sup>2</sup> International Northern Sea Route Programme (INSROP). URL: <http://www.fni.no/insrop/>.

<sup>3</sup> Pharand D. Canada's Arctic waters in international law. Cambridge. 1988. P. 187.

In his speech he said that the waters adjacent to the Arctic Archipelago are internal waters of Canada, and the regime of transit passage through the SMP can not be applied. Further, by implementing regulations into the national legislation and the government began to form a more stringent regime of navigation in the waters of the Canadian Arctic Archipelago, and accordingly, and create a legal framework to support national sovereignty.

Ice wiring of the American tanker SS Manhattan was a prerequisite of the Act on the Prevention of Pollution of the Arctic waters, which was published in 1970. It first gives the definition of the "arctic waters" of Canada, and describes the geographical area of the action to ban disposal of any origin in this area <sup>4</sup>. In 1972 issued a decree on Shipping safety control zones, according to which set of 16 special zones with the relevant requirements of the board, their class and characteristics <sup>5</sup>. At the same time were created several provisions of the Prevention of Pollution of the Arctic shipping by which introduced a set of controls, which are set by the prohibition on the discharge of oil or petroleum substances <sup>6</sup>. In 1977 was introduced a system of voluntary notification of the vessel positions (Nordregio). Since 2010 it becomes mandatory, especially when during the navigating in NWP.

It is worth noting that at the same time, Canada is actively involved in the negotiations on the UN Convention on the International Law of the Sea, which was adopted in 1982. That Canada initiated and promoted the introduction of the 1982 Convention of the Special regime in the areas covered by ice, which has been successfully entered into Article 234 <sup>7</sup>.

Coastal States have the right to adopt and enforce non-discriminatory laws and regulations for the prevention, reduction and control of marine pollution from vessels in ice-covered areas within the exclusive economic zone, where particularly severe climatic conditions and the presence of ice covering such areas for most of the year create obstructions or exceptional hazards to Navigation and pollution of the marine environment could cause major harm to the ecological balance or irreversible disturbance. Such laws and regulations shall have due regard to navigation and the protection and preservation of the marine environment based on the best scientific evidence <sup>8</sup>.

After the incident with the icebreaker USCGC Polar Sea additionally receives Canada in 1985 Regulations for the Prevention of Pollution of the Arctic waters, and sets straight baselines around the Canadian Arctic Archipelago <sup>9</sup>.

---

<sup>4</sup> Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act, 18–19 Eliz. 2. P. 47 (Can. 1970).

<sup>5</sup> Shipping Safety Control Zones Order, C. R. C. P. 356 (Can.).

<sup>6</sup> Arctic Shipping Pollution Prevention Regulations, C. R. C. P. 353 (Can.).

<sup>7</sup> Byers M., Lalonde S. Who Controls the Northwest Passage? P. 1182.

<sup>8</sup> UN Convention on the Law of the Sea 1982. Art. 234.

<sup>9</sup> Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Regulations. C. R. C. P. 354.



In 1996, the Act comes into the force on the oceans, in which Canada is expanding its jurisdiction over marine areas<sup>10</sup>. In accordance with the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea in 1982, the territorial sea extends to 12 miles, contiguous zone - up to 24 miles, the EEZ - up to 200 miles, including the 200-mile zone of the continental shelf, and the beginning of the straight baselines established around Arctic Archipelago.

In 2003, Canada ratified the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea 1982. However, Canada has reserved the right not to consider solutions to disputes related to the interpretation or application of articles 15, 74 and 83 required. Specifically, these articles include provisions concerning the delimitation of maritime boundaries, exclusive economic zones, historic bays or titles<sup>11</sup>.

All of the above regulations perpetuate the status surrounding waters of the Arctic Archipelago, both internal to the national legislation. However, the United States, European Union, in particular Denmark, do not recognize these documents. Particularly critical in these States is the establishment of direct baseline, not normal baselines<sup>12</sup> of the low water level along the coast, from which the breadth of the territorial sea is measured. Accordingly, the zone is significantly expanded. According to the United States, does not observe the terms of Articles 7.1<sup>13</sup> and 7.3<sup>14</sup> of the 1982 Convention. As the United States does not recognize the sovereignty of Canada over the EWS, including its international strait. However, in 1988, Canada and the United States signed a bilateral agreement on cooperation in the Arctic, but the legal status of the waters of NWP does not fix it.

Nothing in this agreement on cooperation between the neighbors and friends of the Arctic, no action within it does not affect the position of the Government of Canada and the U.S. on maritime law in this or other sea areas, no matter their position in relation to third parties, respectively<sup>15</sup>.

After the Russian expedition "Arctic 2007" to the bottom of the Arctic Ocean, Canada actively starts to develop and implement a national strategy for the development of its northern Arctic regions, as well as strengthening its sovereignty. In other words, Canada expands its presence

<sup>10</sup> Oceans Act, S. C. 1996. P. 31.

<sup>11</sup> Pharand D. The Arctic Waters and the Northwest passage: A Final Revisit. Ocean Development and International Law, 2007. P. 7; United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea: Declarations made upon signature, ratification, accession or succession or anytime thereafter.

<sup>12</sup> UN Convention on the Law of the Sea 1982. Art. 7.

<sup>13</sup> In areas where the coastline is deeply indented and cut into, or if there along the coast and in close proximity to the island chain, for the baseline from which the breadth of the territorial sea, the method can be applied straight baselines joining appropriate points.

<sup>14</sup> During the straight baselines not to any appreciable extent from the general direction of the coast, and the sea areas lying within the lines must be sufficiently closely linked to the land domain to be subject to the regime of internal waters.

<sup>15</sup> Arctic Cooperation Agreement, 1988. Article 4.

in the Arctic in different industries on the basis of «use it or lose it» («use it or lose it"), which Prime Minister Stephen Harper called the chief in matters of sovereignty in the Arctic.<sup>16</sup>

### *The Northern Sea Passage way*

SMP is located in the inland sea waters, territorial sea (territorial waters) or in the economic zone of the USSR (Russia), adjacent to the northern coast of the USSR (Russia), its national transport links, including the fit to the climbing route of ships, the extreme points of which are bounded on the west by Western entrances to the Novaya Zemlya straits and meridian, which runs north from Cape Desire, and in the east of the Bering Strait parallel 66 ° north latitude and the meridian of longitude 168 ° 58'37 "west longitude<sup>17</sup>.

Navigating the NSR has been practiced for over 75 years. Arctic con-warriors of the Second World War was the first experience that opens the geostrategic importance of Arctic shipping. Transport activity in the sea along the NSR reached its peak in the 1980s. At the same time, the president of the USSR Mikhail Gorbachev proposed Murmansk Initiative, in which he laid the first stone of the international shipping along the Russian Arctic coast. He proposed to open NSR navigation by foreign ships supported by Soviet (at the time) icebreakers. However, the collapse of the Soviet Union, led to a significant stagnation of the economy, and the industry as a sea navigation is no exception.

However, current trends in the Arctic geopolitics suggest opening the NSR for the foreign ships and expand the navigation season due to the activation of the Russian icebreaker fleet and climatic changes. At the moment, nuclear fleet includes six icebreakers. In August 2011, Security Council Secretary Nikolai Patrushev announced the government's plans: up to 2015 in Russia will build four icebreakers, including universal icebreaker and three linear diesel icebreakers<sup>18</sup>.

In August 2010, the Russian authorities have given permission for the first time on the ice channeling foreign cargo ship from Norway through Russian waters in China for the transportation of iron ore concentrate (bulker Nordic Barents, DWT - 43.731 tons, cargo - 41.000 tons of eco-fuel nomiya of approximately USD 180,000)<sup>19</sup>. In the summer of 2011 the tanker STI Heritage (DWT - 73,799 tons, cargo - 61.000 tons) carrying condensate from Vitino port in China, set a record for

<sup>16</sup> Press Release, Office of the Prime Minister, PM Announces Plan to Identify and Defend Northern Resources (Aug. 26, 2008). URL: <http://www.pm.gc.ca/eng/media.asp?category=1&id=2242>.

<sup>20</sup> Rules for the navigation along the Northern Sea Route. Approved by the Ministry of the USSR Navy September 14, 1990.

<sup>18</sup> Arctic will have new icebreakers and rational decisions. URL: <http://www.arcticuniverse.com/ru/news/2011.08.08/01206.html>.

<sup>19</sup> Fact Sheet. Northern Sea Route project. 26 August 2010. URL: [http://www.nordicbulkcarriers.com/images/Media/Filer/nsr\\_factsheet\\_uk.pdf](http://www.nordicbulkcarriers.com/images/Media/Filer/nsr_factsheet_uk.pdf).

the passage of the NSR for eight days at a speed of 14 knots<sup>20</sup>. Opening of the office of information support navigation on the NSR in Kirkenes (Norway), the joint program "Rosatomflota" and the Norwegian High North Logistics Center demonstrates the desire and need for the commercial use of the Arctic waters.

Now operates the following system of the normative documents that establish the legal status of NSP:

- ✚ 1971 - Regulations about the Administration of the Northern Sea Route;
- ✚ 1990 - Rules about the traces along the Northern Sea Route;
- ✚ 1996 - Terms of the icebreaking pilotage through the Northeast Passage;
- ✚ 1996 - Requirements for the construction, equipment, and supply ships sailing the Northern Sea Route;
- ✚ 1998 - FZ "On the internal waters, territorial sea and contiguous zone of the Russian Federation";
- ✚ 2011 - Order of the FCS "On the establishment of tariffs for the icebreakers along the Northern Sea Route".

Thus, all the shipping, carried out by NSPs along the Russian coast of the governed, is first of all regulated by the Russian legislation in accordance with the international maritime law.

In 1997, Russia ratified the convention of the United Nations in 1982 with the same exceptions that took Canada to the provisions of Articles 15, 74 and 83. According to the Federal Law "On ratification of the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea," Russia is not provided for in section 2 of Part XV of the Convention procedures leading to binding on the parties to disputes relating to the delimitation of maritime boundaries, exclusive economic zones, historic bays or titles<sup>21</sup>.

In 2001 he published the Naval Doctrine of the Russian Federation for the period up to 2020, which sets long-term objectives for the economic development through the establishment of the Arctic marine infrastructure for the NSR. First of all it is about establishing a centralized government transport system, icebreaking services. Second, the need to provide equal access to interested carriers. And third, it is essential to develop the shipbuilding industry, based on the shipping in ice conditions, as well as updating and safe operation of the nuclear icebreaker fleet, and so on<sup>22</sup>.

<sup>20</sup> The speed record at the Northern Sea Route has established by the supertanker Barents Observer. URL: <http://www.Barentsobserver.com/cppage.4954407-16149.html>; <http://www.barentsobserver.com/super-tanker-sets-speed-record-on-northern-sea-route.4954241.html>

<sup>21</sup> Federal Law "On ratification of the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea," 1997; United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea: Declarations made upon signature, ratification, accession or succession or anytime thereafter.

<sup>22</sup> Maritime Doctrine of the Russian Federation for the period up to 2020.

Transport Strategy of Russia for the period up to 2020, adopted in 2005, aims at the development and reform of the maritime transport. As for NSPs, the Eurasian transport corridor as it will stimulate the market for the transport services.

In 2007, a scientific expedition "Arctic 2007" was held, which is primarily for Russia has become a new landmark in the Arctic policy issues, a key component of which is the infrastructural development of the NWP. The expedition was one of the impulses for the Russian government to follow a strategy of the economic development in the regions of the Far North.

In 2008, was issued the document "Principles of the State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic for the period up to 2020 and beyond". In general, the document reiterates and reinforces the position of the maritime and the transport doctrines regarding the NWP, including items on the establishment and the development of the marine and coastal infrastructure, and to ensure the restructuring of the domestic freight volumes on the NWP.

Also, in 2012, the project is expected Fz "About the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation", which will make the northern territories, as an "independent object of the public policy" in the socio-economic development.

On the world stage, Canada and Russia have positioned themselves as the two largest Arctic Powers. For both countries, it is important to take an opportunity to demonstrate their sovereign rights over geostrategic important region. All steps towards the recognition of the national sovereignty over NWP and NSPs, as part of this.

Analyzing the legal regime of the two Arctic highways, it is important to define the statement "sovereignty" and the reasons for its establishment.

Sovereignty – is a set of the rights such as autonomy and the independence of the State in the implementation of the foreign policy, the state's participation in the international treaties codifying the international law or the critical regulatory relationship between two or more States. Sovereignty includes the concept of the legal personality that is normative and legal authority of the state: the sovereignty extends to the territory of the state, as well as territorial waters, seabed and subsoil and is limited by the national boundaries <sup>23</sup>.

As the part of the public international law, there are several key factors that form the basis for the establishment of the state sovereignty: a long period, the order to seize territory, sources of legal basis, effective occupation, effective and long-term demonstration of the state power, a manifestation of the sovereignty, and the geographical and historical reasons, etc <sup>24</sup>.

---

<sup>23</sup> Brownlie I. Principles of Public International Law. Oxford. 2008. P. 106.

<sup>24</sup> Maritime Doctrine of the Russian Federation for the period up to 2020.

Sovereignty issues have always been complicated. Their solution requires different principles of international law, taking into account the specifics of each situation.

First, the positions of Russia and Canada based on the doctrine of the historic waters. First ice channeling foreign ship on NWP held in only 2010 (the Danish bulk carrier Nordic Barents). In the history of the development of NWP from 1906 to 2005, the foreign vessels were committed only 69 total passes. All of them were carried out with the permission of the Canadian government with the exception of incidents Polar Sea and Manhattan<sup>25</sup>. These low figures for such a long time are not sufficient to confer the status of the SPM and NWP are vital for the international navigation, with its modern system of routes.

Second, the application of the domestic law in relation to the vessels engaged in the transportation NWP and NSPs for nearly 30 years, is a sufficient manifestation of the government authority to establish the national sovereignty.

Canada and Russia as the two Arctic powers have similar geographical conditions. The Arctic regions of the two states in its vast territory and rich in energy and the transport capacity. For both countries, issues of the internationalization of NWPs and NSP and the national sovereignty are a key strategy in the Arctic.

It should be noted that none of the countries does not prevent the international shipping on its highways as such. Conversely, the navigation routes and NWPs and NSP foreign vessels will help diversify the economy of the northern region, which is mainly dependent on the mining and oil company towns, and encourage sustainable howling socio-economic and infrastructure development in general. In the end, the internationalization of NWPs and NSP will depend on the importance of the straits for international navigation and on the measures to take coastal states.

Canada and Russia adhere to the position that all of the principles of freedom of the high seas, including the freedom of navigation, should be applied outside their territorial waters. As already mentioned, the implementation of the international shipping - in the interests of both Russia and Canada and other countries. Therefore, Russia and Canada, according to the Convention on the Law of the Sea, guarantee the right of innocent passage along the NWPs and NSP Arctic coasts.

Ships of all States, whether coastal or not locked, enjoy the right of the innocent passage through the territorial sea<sup>26</sup>.

---

<sup>25</sup> Pharand D. Canada's Arctic waters in international law. Cambridge. 1988. P. 216; Byers M. Time to negotiate the NWP with the USA. Policy Options. 2011.

<sup>26</sup> UN Convention on the Law of the Sea 1982. Art. 17.

This implies that foreign ships should not only inform the coastal States of its intentions, and requested permission to pass, and the government has the coastal state, in turn, given the ice conditions and the characteristics of the vessel, as well as in the accordance with Article 234 Convention on the areas covered by ice, must give its permission for the application.

Anyway 1982 UN Convention does not clearly interpret the phrase "that bays are used for the international navigation". Accordingly, its interpretation can be different depending on the factors considered: for example, the number of vessels used the Straits tonnage, the number of flags of States, under which an aisle <sup>27</sup>.

Effective preventive measure against the internationalization based on the right of the transit passage - are continuing the use of NWP and NSP with simultaneous support for and the development of the coastal infrastructure. These ships are oil tankers, trucks, even of the highest ice class "1A" in need of the port infrastructure, ice wiring information support on ice conditions, weather and other conditions. And this is exactly what has to be demonstrated to States in the proof of long and efficient use of NWP and NSP in order to be recognized by the national waterways in the international community.

The northern regions of Russia and Canada are similar, and because countries have to face the same difficulties and solve the same questions: fragile environment, severe weather, permafrost, polar night, the lack of infrastructure to support economic activity and rapid response in the event of an environmental incident (eg oil spill tanker is damaged skin). So before SMP and FFP will be fully operational, it is necessary to find answers to the following questions: What risks exposed to commercial shipping in the Arctic Ocean? What actions can take marine insurance clubs in case the insured event and what will be their policy in general? How quickly can respond in the event of the shore based environmental threat?

It should be mentioned draft Polar Code, developed by the International Maritime Organization (IMO). Polar Code will become a legally binding document, the regulatory requirements for the safety of navigation in ice conditions: the construction, equipment and operation of ships, specialized training for crews, search and rescue, counter the risk of environmental contamination. Polar Code will include the provisions of the Convention on the Law of the Sea, SOLAS <sup>28</sup>, MARPOL <sup>29</sup>, STCW <sup>30</sup> and other recommendations and requirements of the IMO <sup>31</sup>.

---

<sup>27</sup> Pharand D. The Arctic Waters and the Northwest passage: A Final Revisit. Ocean Development and International Law. 2007. P. 52.

<sup>28</sup> The International Convention for the Safety of Human Life in the Sea, 1974.

<sup>29</sup> International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1983.

<sup>30</sup> The International Convention on Seafarers' Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, 1978.



NWP and NSP as a magnet, attracting and those countries that do not have direct access to either the Arctic Ocean or in the Arctic region as a whole. First of all, it is gaining momentum Asian economic powers such as China, South Korea, Japan and India. Also of interest in the commercial shipping industry is worth noting the U.S., Denmark, Germany and the European Union as a whole. These countries rely on the right of transit passage, as enshrined in the Convention on the Law of the Sea, and called the SMP and EWS part of the international transport system. All ships and aircraft enjoy the right of transit passage, which shall not be impeded, except that, if the strait is formed by an island of a State bordering the strait and its mainland<sup>32</sup>. Transit pass is the freedom of navigation and overflight solely for the purpose of continuous and expeditious transit of the strait between one part of the high seas or an exclusive economic zone and another part of the high seas or an exclusive economic zone. However, the requirement of continuous and expeditious transit does not preclude passage through the strait for the purpose of entering, leaving or returning from a State bordering the strait, subject to the conditions of entry to that State (Art. 38, § 1).

In 2009, the USA published a presidential directive<sup>33</sup>, which clearly expressed the position about NSP and NWP as straits used for the international navigation. They apply the regime of the transit passage.

### *The future development of the Arctic highways*

Despite all the threats and risks, opportunities and benefits brought the Arctic transport system; the main question is to whom the Arctic Klondike will belong? At the moment, a single legal regime, universally recognized by all nations in the Arctic Ocean does not exist.

First, the Convention on the Law of the Sea is not ratified by the United States. Secondly, the international community will have to face the problem of the legal regimes of NSP and NWP as the national highways to the concept of the international straits. In other words, the right of the innocent passage against the transit passage.

In this uncertain situation, any act of the manifestation of the sovereignty, including the application to the UN Commission on the Continental Shelf, political statements, development and the implementation of the internal regulations - a demonstration of the political ambition, which is a country in the region. It's a way to make clear that the government has the intention and, moreover, there is the economic potential to realize these ambitions.

---

<sup>31</sup> Deggim H. Update on work to develop the Polar Code (October 2011). IMO, Marine Technology Section. URL: <http://www.imo.org/MediaCentre/HotTopics/polar/Documents/polarcodePPT2011.pdf>.

<sup>32</sup> UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, 1982. Art. 38, § 1.1.

<sup>33</sup> National Security Presidential Directive 66 / Homeland Security Presidential Directive 25 (NSPD 66/HSPD 25).

The rationale for sovereignty is not only the right of discovery, or the national legislation, but also long-lasting and effective use<sup>34</sup>. «Use it or lose it».

From this perspective, the question arises, what is the scenario for the future development of NSP and NWP in the Arctic region? Report about the Arctic marine shipping, prepared by the working group of the Arctic Council, provides four options for the development. Took into account the following factors: the level of demand in the commercial shipping in the Arctic Ocean and stability control.

- a) Arctic race: high demand and intermittent control (ad hoc) can provoke the fight for the Arctic resources and wealth.
- b) Polar depression: low demand and unstable governance turn the Arctic into a subsidized region with a poor economy.
- c) Polar Reservation: low demand, but stable and efficient management will hamper the economic development of the region, which will strengthen ecological protection with potential zones forbidden for the commercial navigation.
- d) The Arctic Saga: high demand and stable management will bring economic prosperity in the interests of indigenous people and the ecosystem approach environmental protection<sup>35, 36</sup>.

While some politicians have questioned how NSP and NWP may be cost-effective if shipping is not available throughout the year, you should take into account the trend of the last summer navigation season. Commercial shipping along the NSP in 2011 began June 29 and lasted until mid-November. According to "Rosatomflota" transit through the NSP in 2010 was about 100 thousand tons in 2011 reached 820 thousand tons<sup>37</sup>. It is obvious that NSP and NWP eventually open competitiveness, alternative transportation system of sea communications needed by modern trade flows. The future of the legal regime will depend on what measures Russia and Canada will take to protect its sovereignty, and how the state will monitor international shipping.

While some politicians have questioned how NSP and NWP may be cost-effective if shipping is not available throughout the year, you should take into account the trend of the last summer navigation season. Commercial shipping along the NSP in 2011 began June 29 and lasted until mid-November. According to "Rosatomfleet" transit through the NSP in 2010 was about 100 thousand tons in 2011 reached 820 thousand tons. It is obvious that NSPs with NWP eventually open

<sup>34</sup> Pharand D. Canada's Arctic waters in international law. Cambridge. 1988. P. 46.

<sup>35</sup> The Future of Arctic Marine Navigation in Mid-Century: Scenario Narratives Report Prepared for the Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment. May 2008. P. 5. URL: <http://arctic-council.org/filearchive/AMSA%20Scenarios%20of%20the%20Future%20-%20%20Narratives%20Report.pdf>.

<sup>36</sup> Lackenbauer W. Mirror Images: Canada, Russia and the circumpolar world. International Journal. 2010. P. 880.

<sup>37</sup> The navigation at the northern Sea Route is nearing completion. URL: [http://ria.ru/arctic\\_news/20111107/483170175.html](http://ria.ru/arctic_news/20111107/483170175.html).

competitiveness, alternative transportation system of sea communications needed by the modern trade flows. The future of the legal regime will depend on what measures Russia and Canada will take to protect its sovereignty, and how the state will monitor the international shipping.

Undoubtedly, the intensification of the Arctic navigation becomes a catalyst for the economic development of the Far North, and the infrastructure will support the prosperity of the region. However, despite the optimistic predictions for the future of the Arctic thoroughfare, at the moment it is not clear to the full extent of the Arctic saga realistic scenario, since one can not deny the fact of increasing the economic potential along with the potential military. In this context it is particularly important to emphasize the significance of the instruments of international law in the conflict of interests of different countries to ratify the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea and the principles of the Declaration Ilulissat to resolve all disputes peacefully<sup>38</sup>. It is also important to strengthen the role of the International Maritime Organization and the effectiveness of the system of regulation of Arctic navigation, including the introduction of the Polar Code, completion of which is expected in 2012. Finally, it is important when negotiating the potential of the Arctic Council as an intergovernmental forum.

## Literature

1. UN Convention on the Law of the Sea. December 10, 1982. URL: <http://www.un.org/Russian/document/convents/lawsea.html> (date of access: 15.09.2011).
2. Ilulissat Declaration. May 29, 2008. URL: [http://www.oceanlaw.org/downloads/arctic/Ilulissat\\_Declaration.pdf](http://www.oceanlaw.org/downloads/arctic/Ilulissat_Declaration.pdf).
3. Maritime Doctrine of the Russian Federation for the period up to 2020. Approved by the President of the Russian Federation Vladimir Putin, July 27, 2001. URL: <http://www.scrf.gov.ru/documents/34.html> (date of access: 15.09.2011).
4. Fundamentals of the State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic for the period up to 2020 and beyond. Approved by the President of the Russian Federation Dmitry Medvedev September 18, 2008 // Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 2009. March 30. № 4877.
5. Rules for the navigation along the Northern Sea Route. Approved by the Ministry of the USSR Navy September 14, 1990. URL: <http://www.morflot.ru/about/sevmorput/> (date of access: 20.09.2011).
6. Transport Strategy of the Russian Federation for the period up to 2020. Approved by Order of the Ministry of Transport of Russia from May 12, 2005. № 45. URL: [http://www.mintrans.ru/documents/detail.php?ELEMENT\\_ID=3023&phrase\\_id=147388](http://www.mintrans.ru/documents/detail.php?ELEMENT_ID=3023&phrase_id=147388) (last access: 20.09.2011).
7. Federal Law of 26.02.97 № 30-FZ "On the ratification of the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea and the Agreement for the Implementation of Part XI of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea".

<sup>38</sup> The Ilulissat Declaration. Arctic Ocean Conference, Ilulissat, Greenland, 27–29 May 2008.

8. Gorbachev's speech at a ceremony on the occasion of awarding the Order of Lenin and the Gold Star of Murmansk. Murmansk, October 1, 1987. URL: [http://www.barentsinfo.fi/docs/Gorbachev\\_speech.pdf](http://www.barentsinfo.fi/docs/Gorbachev_speech.pdf) (date of access: 20.09.2011).
9. United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea: Declarations made upon signature, ratification, accession or succession or anytime thereafter. URL: [http://www.un.org/depts/los/convention\\_agreements/convention\\_declarations.htm](http://www.un.org/depts/los/convention_agreements/convention_declarations.htm) (date of access: 10.03. 2012).
10. Canada and United States of America Agreement on Arctic cooperation. Signed at Ottawa on 11 January 1988. United Treaty Collection. URL: [http://untreaty.un.org/unts/60001\\_120000/30/4/00058175.pdf](http://untreaty.un.org/unts/60001_120000/30/4/00058175.pdf) (date of access: 30.10.2011).
11. Canada's Northern Strategy. Government of Canada. URL: <http://www.northernstrategy.ca/nsc-eng.asp> (date of access: 20.09.2011).
12. Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act, 18–19 Eliz. 2. P. 47 (Can. 1970).
13. Shipping Safety Control Zones Order, C. R. C. P. 356 (Can.).
14. Arctic Shipping Pollution Prevention Regulations, C. R. C. P. 353 (Can.).
15. Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Regulations, C. R. C. P. 354.
16. Oceans Act, S. C. 1996, P. 31.
17. National Security Presidential Directive 66 / Homeland Security Presidential Directive 25 (NSPD 66/HSPD 25).
18. Press Release, Office of the Prime Minister, PM Announces Plan to Identify and Defend Northern Resources (Aug. 26, 2008). URL: <http://www.pm.gc.ca/eng/media.asp?category=1&id=2242>.
19. Public international law. Ed. KA Bekyasheva. 4th ed., Rev. and add. M.: Prospect, 2005. 784 p.
20. Brownlie I. Principles of Public International Law. Seventh Edition. 2008. Oxford University Press Inc., New York. P. 784.
21. Pharand D. Canada's Arctic Waters in International Law. Cambridge University Press. 1988. XVII + 288 pp.
22. Arctic Sea Ice News and Analysis. US National Snow and Ice Data Centre webpage. URL: <http://nsidc.org/arcticseaicenews/index.html> (date of access: 20.09.2011).
23. Byers M. Time to negotiate the NWP with the USA. Policy Options. October 2011. P. 68–72. URL: <http://www.irpp.org/po/archive/oct11/byers.pdf> (date of access: 30.10.2011).
24. Byers M., Lalonde S. Who Controls the Northwest Passage? Vanderbilt Journal of Transnational Law. Volume 42. December 2009. p. 1134–1206.
25. Canada – U. S. Relations in the Arctic: A neighbourly proposal. Canadian Ministry of Defence and Foreign Affairs Institute. URL: <http://www.cdfai.org/PDF/Canada-U.S.%20Relations%20in%20the%20Arctic%20%20A%20Neighbourly%20Proposal.pdf>.
26. Deggim H. Update on work to develop the Polar Code (October 2011). IMO, Marine Technology Section. URL: <http://www.imo.org/MediaCentre/HotTopics/polar/Documents/polarcodePPT2011.pdf> (date of access: 30.10.2011).
27. Fact Sheet. Northern Sea Route project. 26 August 2010. URL: [http://www.nordicbulkcarriers.com/images/Media/Filer/nsr\\_factsheet\\_uk.pdf](http://www.nordicbulkcarriers.com/images/Media/Filer/nsr_factsheet_uk.pdf) (date of access: 20.09.2011).

28. International Northern Sea Route Programme (INSROP). Developed by the Fridtjof Nansen Institute, Oslo Norway. URL: <http://www.fni.no/insrop/#Overview> (date of access: 20.09.2011).
29. Maintaining the Order in the Arctic Ocean: Cooperation and Confrontation among Coastal Nations. East Asian Strategic Review National Institute for Defence Studies. Tokyo, Japan. 2011. P. 59–85.
30. Lackenbauer W. Mirror Images: Canada, Russia and the circumpolar world. International Journal. October 2010 P. 879–895.
31. Lalonde S. Increased Traffic through Canadian Arctic Waters: Canada's State of Readiness. 38 Revue Juridique Themis. Montreal, Canada. 2004. P. 53–124.
32. Lawson W. Brigham Think Again: The Arctic. The Foreign policy webpage. URL: [http://www.foreignpolicy.com/articles/2010/08/16/think\\_again\\_the\\_arctic](http://www.foreignpolicy.com/articles/2010/08/16/think_again_the_arctic) (date of access: 15.09.2011).
33. Position Paper for 6th Open Assembly of the Northern Research Forum. Hveragerði, Iceland, September 4–6, 2011. Canada and the North Insufficient Security Resources Then and Now. Prepared by Colonel (Retired) Pierre Leblanc.
34. Pharand D. The Arctic Waters and the Northwest passage: A Final Revisit. Ocean Development and International Law. Volum 38. Issues 1 and 2. January 2007. Pp. 3–69.
35. Sharma D. C. Ports in a Storm. Environmental Health Perspectives. Volume 114. Number 4. April 2006. Pp. A222–231.
36. Timchenko L. Russia and the International law regime of the Arctic // Norway and Russia in the Arctic: Conference proceeding from the international conference 'Norway and Russia in the Arctic'. Longyerbyen, 25–28 August 2009. The Publication Series of the Department of the History and religious Studies. University of Tromsø, Norway. Speculum Boreale no-12. P. 40–47.
37. The Panda Bear Readies to Meet the Polar Bear. China and Canada's Arctic Sovereignty challenge. Canadian Ministry of Defence and Foreign Affairs Institute. URL: <http://www.cdfai.org/PDF/The%20Panda%20Bear%20Readies%20to%20Meet%20the%20Polar%20Bear.pdf> (date of access: 20.09.2011).
38. The Future of Arctic Marine Navigation in Mid-Century: Scenario Narratives Report Prepared for the Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment. May 2008. URL: <http://arctic-council.org/filearchive/AMSA%20Scenarios%20of%20the%20Future%20%20%20Narratives%20Report.pdf> (date of access: 20.09.2011).
39. Arctic will have new icebreakers and rational decisions. URL: <http://www.arcticuniverse.com/ru/news/20110808/01206.html> (date of access: 20.09.2011).
40. Speed record on the Northern Sea Route has established supertanker Barents Observer. URL: <http://www.barentsobserver.com/cppage.4954407-16149.html> (date of access: 20.09.2011).
41. The Northern Sea Route is nearing completion. URL: [http://ria.ru/arctic\\_news/20111107/483170175.html](http://ria.ru/arctic_news/20111107/483170175.html) (date of access: 20.09.2011).

*Reviewer – Butorin Mihail Veniaminovich,  
PhD in History, Associate professor*

## HISTORICAL SCIENCES, ETHNOLOGY AND ANTROPOLOGY

UDK 316.3:39(=1.470.1)(045)

## О РУССКОМ ПОМОРЕ ЗАМОЛВИТЕ СЛОВО

## ABOUT RUSSIAN POMOR SAY A WORD

© **Лукин** Юрий Фёдорович, доктор исторических наук, профессор, директор института управления и регионологии САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова. Контактный телефон: +7 (8182) 68 34 47.

E-mail: yluhin@atnet.ru.

© **Lukin** Yury Fedorovich, Doctor of Historical Sciences, Professor, Director of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov. Contact phone: +7 (8182) 68 34 47.

E-mail: yluhin@atnet.ru.



**Аннотация.** В статье рассматриваются концептуальные подходы к определению понятий «поморы», «русские поморы» в историческом и современном понимании.

**Ключевые слова:** поморы, русские поморы, Архангельская область

**Abstract.** Conceptual approaches 2 definitions of concepts 'pomors', 'Russian Pomors' in historical and modern understanding are considered.

**Keywords:** Pomors, Russian Pomors, the Arkhangelsk region.

This article is based on the materials, which were published by me earlier on the website of the journal «Arctic and North», extended and revised <sup>1</sup>. The relevance of the publication is not decreased and even increased. In 2011, in the media was held a discussion on a wide range of the issues related to Pomors problems. Especially, the great part was played by the news agency REGNUM, published over 10 years (from 2002 to May 2012) 216 News on "Pomors question." In Arkhangelsk, September 17-19, 2011, a cross-regional IV Congress Pomors was held. 2011 in the Arkhangelsk region was marked as the year of Pomors Culture, which actualizes the problem of the cultural and historical identity of coast-dwellers. Pomors or Russian coast-dwellers - how to identify these common today, depending on their location, not only territorial but also spiritual and cultural? There was a letter of Arkhangelsk Group V.K. "Essence of Time" (current coordinator – G.A. Efremov) <sup>2</sup>, and many other publications.

The results of census of 2010 were published, according to which the number of coast-dwellers in the Arkhangelsk region decreased three times - up to 2 015. According to the census

<sup>1</sup> We are not ashamed to speak about Russian Pomors. 19.01.2011. URL: [http://narfu.ru/aan/arctic\\_news/russian\\_pomori.pdf](http://narfu.ru/aan/arctic_news/russian_pomori.pdf) (date of access: 30.04.2012).

<sup>2</sup> An open letter of the governor of the Arkhangelsk Region Igor Anatolievich Orlov. URL: <http://www.regnum.ru/news/1520536.html> (Date of access: 01.05.2012). An editorial Board of the Journal «Arctic and North» published the full text of the letter, as an attachment to this section.



of 2002, 6 571 people are self-identified themselves as pomors, including 6 289 (95.7%) in the Arkhangelsk region.

In September 15, 2011 at the last round table in the Institute of Management and the regional studies NarFU named after M.V.Lomonosov also were identified a great number of urgent issues requiring further research of Pomors issues. Highly relevant in recent years in the West and in Russia was the problem of the crisis of multiculturalism, tolerance and search for ethnic, historical and cultural identity in its politicization and internationalization. We need to understand how relevant issues of identity, tolerance, partnership and solidarity for Arctic Russia. What role Russian (including Pomerania), Nenets, Sami, Komi, Yakuts, Evenki, Chukchi and other indigenous peoples of the North in a big geopolitical fight for Arctic resources? These and other questions are still open, and the need for the public discussion, further research, including materials on the Arctic and the North.

In the article of the anthology "Faces of Russia" is said that "Pomors have a glorious history. Many coast-dwellers became famous people, such as a scientist Mikhail Lomonosov, sculptor Fyodor Shubin, the priest Ioann Kronstadtskiy, and explorers such as Ermak Timofeyevich Semen Dezhnev, Erofei Khabarov. Alaska's longtime ruler - Alexander Baranov, was also from the native coast-dwellers. "What it is: another historical myth or are there any real reason to assign all the famous people to Pomors Russian North Dvina land Pinega, Kargopolye?

Who are these people – Pomors? Are they an indigenous people, distinctive ethos as Nenets, Saami, and Evenki? Are they a special cultural and historical group of Russian people - Pomors, as the Cossacks, and Siberians? Are they the spiritual and cultural unity of coast-dwellers as Old Believers, Old Orthodox communities of the Pomors church? Is it a modern collective term for all the inhabitants of the White Sea, historically initially involved maritime and fisheries? Or do the modern pomor, who are Russian citizens, consider themselves mentally during the 2002 Russian census, 2010's to Pomors? This spiritual and cultural identity, of Pomors mentality of any citizen of the global society, the whole world. "The involvement of human ethnicity - a psychological problem," - said Valery Sobolnikov, Professor of UNESCO at NSU and the SB RAS. That is, the definition of the ethnic identity much depends on the identity of the personality, mentality and social-psychological characteristics. What character traits Pomeranian, what qualities are crucial in this case? What is a "Pomors soul"? I have no ready to answer on these questions and more. Publishing in this issue of the different points of the view on Pomors questions, together with you, dear readers, let us come closer to the understanding of this problems.

Intensity of emotions around the Pomors issues in the last year went beyond the scientific debate, in acquired political overtones and escalated from an ethical point of view, taking the form is not quite correct when negative criticism of place and out of place are even gone to the other world people who can not answer the allegations against him. Of course, each member of the discussion has the right to express their opinion, to define its position on controversial issues, respecting and recognizing the right of the opponent on the other point of view, do not go to the person and not overstepping ethical edge. As you know, the truth is born in the dispute, but only in the borders of decency and respect of other opinions.

Why do the Pomors issues have become so urgent? One major reason for this phenomenon, that its politicization. Pomors become a changing coin in a geopolitical confrontation between Russia and the Western countries, primarily the United States, Norway, in the Arctic area. The struggle for the division of the Arctic in a variety of forms is not yet over. Issues of identity, cultural identity and quality of life of indigenous peoples of the Arctic and the North are filled with socio-economic, political are not very expensive tool in the development of internationalization and rich natural resources (oil, gas) and the entire Arctic multilayer space. It is not solely about Pomorie. But also such roles belongs to the Sami, Nenets and other indigenous people. Russian with intentionally or unintentionally, as it were relegated to the second plan, eroded their cultural-historical community, there Pomors, Siberians, Cossacks. We think, that it is not ethically to talk about protecting the rights of the Russian nation. Only in recent years the situation has changed. "We must pay attention to our multinational culture, but, no doubt, special attention should be paid to Russian culture. This – is the basis of this - the backbone of the development of our multi-ethnic culture. This is normal, and this should not be ashamed to say "[1, 2011].

Unfortunately it's a shame to speak in a year of Pomors culture in in the Arkhangelsk region. The regional public opinion formed two basic positions: some believe in Pomors indigenous minorities of the North, the other believes in the integral part of the Great Russian people. Two of these positions especially evident during the preparation and conduct of, the Pomors culture. At the meeting of the organizing committee of 14 January 2011 were discussed, for example, about 40 socio-economic and cultural activities for the development of the cultural and historical heritage, to support the people leading the traditional crafts on the shore of the White Sea, the promotion of the Pomors culture outside of our region. All of them were carried out by the Government of the Arkhangelsk region in conjunction with the Association of coast-dwellers of the Arkhangelsk region, uniting in its composition Pomors nine major groups. However, significant that the draft plan, the Pomors culture was not even a mention of Russian culture, as coast-dwellers in general

and not the Russian people. The entire Arkhangelsk region was identified exclusively with the international concept of "Pomorie", not "Russian North".

The Ex governor of the Arkhangelsk region, I.F. Mikhachuk in his message to the regional meeting of December 21, 2010, declaring the year Pomors culture, explained his position need to use two emblematic brands: "In the coming year (2011) we will be celebrating the 300th anniversary of our countryman, the great Russian scientist - Mikhail Lomonosov. Lomonosov ... - is the brand, which with the help of the preservation and the development of our Northern traditions to do the Pomor land, as the modern, prosperous and comfortable region. I therefore declare the coming year – is the year of the Lomonosov and of the Pomors culture. Under this unifying symbol of the Arkhangelsk region, we will implement the demographic, social, youth policy, to modernize the economy, improve the efficiency of state and municipal authorities <sup>3</sup>. "In essence, this document clearly identified the political interests of the government to use the Pomors brand to improve the regional governance.

Why did we need of cultural autonomous of Pomors in the Arkhangelsk region and why was it important to give to other associations of Pomors an official status as the indigenous people? The reason is also quite common in our time - this is a real business project, aimed at getting some dividends. Indigenous status of Pomors, Sami, and Nenets guarantees financial returns from companies with the economic activities in the territory of their residence, which unfolds intensive oil and gas and other natural resources. "In fact, there is a search of the national spirit for redistribution outside the extractive oil and gas in the region and diamond resources. This – is the economic aspect of the etnorenaissance of Pomors, which do not cancel the cultural and political dimension of this renaissance ", - noticed at the IV Congress of Pomors V.D. Trofimov Trofimov, who is the head of the Committee of the Public Chamber of St. Petersburg on interethnic cooperation, experts Centre for Socio-Conservative policy of the North-West to develop proposals in the field of migration policy [2].

Political interests of the government and the social and economic needs of the Pomors community organizations, so at the regional level in the Pomors matter closed. Both the authorities and public associations of Pomors put one common goal - to obtain the status of the coast-dwellers as the indigenous minorities, that is, consciously or unconsciously (on thoughtlessness of those in power) actually split the united Russian people at the regional level in a complex ethnic situation. All objections thus rejected.

---

<sup>3</sup> Message from the Governor of Arkhangelsk region to the Council of Deputies on the socio-economic and socio-political situation in the Arkhangelsk region. December 21, 2010. URL: <http://www.dvinaland.ru/power/head/appearances/16580/> (date of access: 19.01.2011).

However, in contrast to the official position of the regional government and of the Pomors associations in discussions yet formed and strengthened the position of the other, which are an integral part of the coast-dwellers of the Russian people. Pomorie, in my opinion - is part of the Russian people, is featured in the historical past of the unique culture, social organization, accommodation, traditional management, fisheries and nature use, aware of itself independent of cultural and historical community that has arisen as a result of a long evolution and assimilation processes in the northern areas adjacent to the water space of the Arctic seas, and rivers flowing into them. Cultural-historical community Pomors evolved on the White Sea and Barents Sea in the medium severnorusskogo population for centuries. Can be described as their Russian or Russian Pomorie, emphasizing thus the local location, area of the distribution Pomors way of life and opposed to modern in-ternatsionalnyh coast-dwellers. Pomors "went by sea", the shipping and other fisheries, usually inhabited the area, adjacent to the water space. Pomorie - it is "he who lives by the sea," that is a resident of the coastal strip. "Pomorie - the descendants of Russian, settled in the region of the White Sea in the Middle Ages," says the article, "Who were pomors?" That's posted on the Pomors Museum in the Norwegian town of Varde <sup>4</sup>. Freddie Mac said that the name «Pomors» obtained from «Pomorsky» (literally "sea"), between the White Sea and Lake Onega Kemyu having root "more" meaning "sea", which is based on the Indo-European root [3, 2011].

Doctor of Historical Sciences, Professor P. Shabaev answers in October 2011 on the issue of who were the coast dwellers, and stressed that "the coast-dwellers as Russian ethnic group formed to the XVIII century. At the beginning of XX century Pomors identity virtually disappeared. Pomorie, or Pomortsy, lived in the White and Barents Seas, which were mastered Russian early. Coast-dwellers have long engaged in marine fishing, merchant shipping and shipbuilding. Since the end of the seventeenth century, among them significantly increases the share of dissenters, forced by persecution to leave the central areas of the country. Awareness of themselves as a united community of ethno-territorial occurred only after the construction of Arkhangelsk, where the coast-dwellers come to trade in fish, where they became known as "Pomorie". The population of Pomorie was divided into a number of local cultural groups Mezentshev pinezhane, leshukontsy and so on, which has its own self-designation, the local self-awareness, cultural and linguistic characteristics. Each word, as 'Pomorie "Pomors and local identity, in fact, have been hollowed out by the end of XIX century, and in the XX century Pomors identity completely abated" [4, 2011].

In his article, Professor U. P. Shabaev answers to other pressing questions about the beginning of etno building in Arkhangelsk, the Norwegian cultural policy, contemporary Pomors identity

---

<sup>4</sup> Who were the Pomors? URL: <http://www.pomor.no/rus/articles.php?conID=3> (Date of access: 14.01.2011).

of ethno building in Arkhangelsk, about creating Ivan Moseeva "language Pomorie", the purposes of the present movement Pomors in Arkhangelsk, the movement of "Pomor renaissance" regional separatism elites and plan for the dismemberment of Russia. It provides an overall assessment of the current movement Pomors in Arkhangelsk and makes recommendations geopolitical adversary [4, 2011].

Criteria of ethnic identity of Pomors in the Arkhangelsk region in the light of the major anthropological approaches is analyzed in the Article of Master Anna Pyzhova, published in this issue [5, 2012]. Considering Pomor ethnicity on several points, which takes as its basis primordialism, A. Pyzhova<sup>5</sup>, analyzes 1) anthropological features, noting that the appearance Pomors coincides with the Slavic, and 2) the total area of residence as a rather questionable characteristics for a particular ethnic group, and 3) the traditional crafts and activities, acting as an important criterion for determining ethnicity, although direct correlation between occupation and ethnicity is not observed, and 4) self-awareness is one of the most controversial criteria, abstract and streamlined in order to take it into account when analyzing the ethnic identity; 5) are the factors of kinship among the decisive and determining if the family had Pomorie. But how far should go kinship, to be called Pomorie? Enough to have parents who called them selves Pomory or only one parent? If ethnicity is given from birth, what are the criteria should be taken into account to determine the ethnic identity of the child in inter-ethnic marriages? 6) language. Some scientists believe that the direct correlation between ethnicity and language is not present, while others define the language as one of the main factors in the preservation and maintenance of ethnicity in the group. However, there are instances where members of the ethnic groups do not use the language of this group as a means of communication, and speak in the language of the majority, however, continue to associate themselves with a particular ethnic group. Pomeranian dialect out of the daily turnover and is now symbolic value, without affecting the Pomeranian ethnicity [5, 2012].

A. Pyzhova, analyzed all these factors came to the conclusion that many of the cultural and biological features can not act as an absolute factor to determine the ethnic origin. Anthropologists emit continuous interaction and changes in the modern world, emphasizing that the concept of "ethnicity" reflects the dynamics of communication and relationships between groups, and it is situational and mobile.

Undoubtedly, in the twenty-first century, the transformation of the cultural and historical identity of the coast-dwellers. If previously defined criteria of the settlement sites (White Sea),

---

<sup>5</sup> Anna Pyzhova – is a graduate of Institute of Management and regionologii NArFU (Arkhangelsk), in 2011, defended his master's thesis at the University of Tromsø (Norway).

Novgorod origin, Pomors were priority marine culture, marine fisheries, and others, today most importantly the mental self, spiritual, cultural and psychological identity of a citizen, no matter where he lived, whatever he was engaged, of whatever ethnic group may belong. The concept of "Pomorie" increasingly characterizes ethnic spiritual and cultural community. "Modern Pomorie" is in Russia, Norway, Poland, and other countries. Anyone in the world in terms of postmodernism as a wide range of different approaches and points of view, the dialogue of cultures and modern zeitgeist can relate themselves to the "on-moram" or to another community the mentality, culture and worldview. "Pomorie" - is a modern concept that is based on international community shows a small part of the earthlings. Therefore, there is a problem of distinguishing between the concepts "Pomorie" and "Russian coast-dwellers." The concept of "Russian coast-dwellers" shareware can be used most often in relation to the historical past of Russia. However, in the present conditions there is a sense to distinguish between the two concepts in order to understand what kind Pomorie question where they are located geographically, where they live (location, location). The indicator of the localization of the territorial ethnicity is important to the debate about who is today the Russian coast-dwellers - International community or part of the Russian people.

Also, keep in mind that the concept of "Pomorie" – is the international concept not only in Russia but also in Poland, Bulgaria. Pomorze - is the northern, Baltic part of Poland, which consists of the West and East (Gdansk) Pomerania. In the tenth century Pomerania, inhabited mainly by Sea Coast Dwellers, has entered the Polish state. For a long time Western (German «Pommern» - West Pomerania) and Eastern Pomerania (German «Pommerellen») was under German domination. The Treaty of Versailles in 1919 Eastern Pomerania (without Gdansk with the county) returned to Poland. The Berlin Conference of 1945 Poland's western frontier established by the Oder and Nysa-Lujitskaya <sup>6</sup>.

In Bulgaria, Pomorie, like many other cities of the Bulgarian Black Sea coast, was founded by descendants of one of the Greek colonies on the Bulgarian coast - Apollonia (today's Sozopol), on the site of the Thracian settlement that existed here three thousand years ago<sup>7</sup>.

In Norway, the concept is used today «Pomor Zone». This concept is found in of such projects as the Barents 2020 - A tool for a forward-looking High North policy (Oslo, 2006), Barents in 2058 - Scenarios for the Pomor Zone (Kirkenes, Barents Spektakel, 2009)<sup>8</sup>, etc. under «Pomor Zone» understood Norwegian-Russian industrial and economic zone Barents 2058 project is aimed

<sup>6</sup> Pomorze. URL: <http://dic.academic.ru/dic.nsf/enc3p/239982> (Date of access: 15.01.2011).

<sup>7</sup> Pomorie URL: <http://www.pomorie.ru/> (Date of access: 15.01.2011).

<sup>8</sup> Barents 2020. Oslo, September 2006. URL: <http://www.regjeringen.no/upload/UD/Vedlegg/barents2020e.pdf> (Date of access: 01.2011).



at the joint Norwegian-Russian border area in the Barents Sea, the combined total of the new infrastructure and economic agreement sheniyami, cooperation in trade and industry, the protection of seas from illegal fishing, piracy and refugees, aquaculture instead of oil.

The Norwegian city (Vardo), as already mentioned, operates Pomors Museum. And the Norwegians and the Russian looked Varda as "the capital of the Pomors Norway." To facilitate communication with each other during the auction by Norwegian fishermen and Pomerania was created a common language. This trading language called "russenorsk" ("my-on-yours"). Russenorske just fewer than 400 words, half of which was mentioned in written sources only once. Permanent core of the language consisted of approximately 150 words. About 50% of the words of Norwegian origin, 40% - Russian, the other words - borrowing from other languages, particularly English, Dutch, Low German, Finnish and Sami. The predominance of the vocabulary words of Norwegian origin can be explained by the fact that the language used primarily in Norway<sup>9</sup>.

Due to the fact that the concept of "Pomorie" is used in other countries, it makes sense to be clearly identified as used in our concept "Pomorie" as "Russian Pomorie", that is, to distinguish between the concepts depending on the time of the study and the current location of the local. Russian Pomorie understood in historical dynamics, first, in the narrow sense (Pomeranian coast) just as the southern coast of the White Sea from Onega to Kem. Second, the Russian-parameter Pomorie - it's the White Sea coast with surrounding coastal area, including Arkhangelsk, Onega, Kandalaksha, Kem, Belozersk, Mezen, etc. Third, the Russian Pomorie in a wide, almost mythical understanding includes the whole of the Russian North Karelia to the Urals. Thus, VA Dobrydnev in his thesis "Pomorie and the colonization of Western Siberia (late XVI - the beginning of XVIII century)" wrote: "... Pomorye, is stretching from the border with Finland to the Ural Mountains and the coast of the Arctic Ocean to Zamoskovnyh cities (in sources of these lands are called Pomors cities and their populations - Pomortsev) "[6, p. 11]. Fourth, another geopolitical Pomorye, rather virtual than real, in the grid current at the end of XX - beginning of XXI century, the administrative-territorial origin Russia: Arkhangelsk and Murmansk regions, Nenets Autonomous District and the Republic of Karelia, and have direct access to the White, Barents and Kara Seas.

Calling the counties of the Northern European Russia Pomorye, A.M. Kondreskul noted in his thesis of organic integrity, manifested in the similarity of natural and geographical location, common cultural, social and political development. This extremely broad interpretation Pomors space it carries over to the present, indicating that the territories occupied by the Republic of Karelia and Komi and Arkhangelsk, Vologda, Murmansk, Kirov and Perm region part of the Russian

<sup>9</sup> Russenorsk. URL: <http://www.pomor.no/rus/articles.php?conID=3> (Date of access: 15.01.2011).

Federation [7, p. 8]. However, neither the Republic of Komi, or Vologda, Kirov and Perm region are not now directly (direct) access to the coast of the northern seas, and therefore can not be included in the geopolitics of the modern Russian Pomerania, albeit virtual, purely symbolic.

Not by chance, in an open letter to the governor of the Arkhangelsk region I.A. Orlov used the brand "Pomorie" aptly named "virus, injected into the public consciousness." Under the cultural and historical tourism and the commercial brand "Pomors", who are the leaders of Pomors NCA deliberately conceal geopolitical adventure - the creation of an autonomous pomors territory to establish the "control of the northern Russian and the Arctic spaces of the European North of Russia" <sup>10</sup>.

In connection with the discussion of the issue should continue Pomors understanding the role of the sea in the development of coast-dwellers as ethnographic group of the Russian people. Can I refer to the population residing, for example, in Konosha, Kargopol, Nyandoma, Plesetsk and in other places far not only from the White Sea, but in general from large riverine arteries to pomors? Arkhangelsk region includes modern geopolitical Pomorie? "We are working hard to area residents said I - Pomorie, feel a sense of national pride in his small home," - says Pavel Esipov, chairman of the National Cultural Autonomy Pomors of the Arkhangelsk region <sup>11</sup>. The well-known local historian Alexander Tungusov in 2003 in his article «are we Pomors? It's no good for the sake of the entire region conjuncture renounce their nationality "refers to pomors only those who Ms response to a beach, in the Onega, Seaside, Mezen and partly in Kholmogorsky areas. He wrote about neoudoumeniem duality in the name of the region - official or unofficial, referring to the place and out of place use of the words "Pomorie", "Pomeranian", "Pomors character", "Pomors policy", " Pomors renaissance" and etc. "It appears we are all - in Mora? But after residents Verkhnetoemsky, Vynohradiv, Krasnoborsky, Kotlas, Vilegodsky, Lensky, Belsky, Kargopol, Ustyansky and other areas do not call themselves Pomorie, though perhaps some of them have been to marine fisheries "[8, 2003].

The Northern seas for centuries fed the Russian coast-dwellers. Gumilev believed that under certain sea conditions play a structuring role in the ethnogenesis. Such was the role of the White Sea. The Key Pomors settlements were along the coast at the mouths of rivers flowing into the White Sea. Mass to fish or marine mammals were made in the four large bays (lips) and many small lips. The White Sea is usually covered by ice at that-chenii 6-7 months. The best time to swim on the White Sea was the period between the spring and fall. It is no accident, therefore, among

<sup>10</sup> An open letter to the governe of the Arkhangelsk Region Igor Anatolievich Orlov. URL: [http://www. regnum.ru/news/1520536.html](http://www.regnum.ru/news/1520536.html) (Date of access: 01.05.2012).

<sup>11</sup> The Truth of the North. 2011. 14 September

the Russian coast-dwellers allocated a special relationship to the water, which is watered and fed (the cult of water), the pagan worship of water, springs, a habit not to throw into the sea, river debris (environmental tradition), hospitality and other customs. Cultural and historical features of the nature of coast-dwellers were due to local geographical factors, the need to adapt and survive in the Circumpolar, in part unusual for the Russian population of the natural area on the coast.

Extremely difficult conditions of life: the harsh climate, the need to adapt to the new system, the economy and the environment, long-term separation of male and female population, caused by fishing season, participation in scientific and commercial expeditions, winter on the Arctic islands in the long polar night, followed by a period of intense activity and prolonged downtime waiting for the fishing season - all this leads to strong selection of Pomeranian population. Survive, adapt and left offspring, not all people who came to the shores of the White Sea. As a result of a long evolution and formed type brave industrialist, explorer, pioneer, proud and free-spirited Russian White Sea [9, p. 167]. Population of the northern coast of Russia Pomeranian historically had common socio-economic characteristics - the notion of his "special", manifested in feelings of superiority over its neighbors - the agricultural population. Their neighbors-farmers Nizovskaya pomors living at the mouth of the Northern Dvina River, often called the "village", "peasant", "Verkhovsky" not conclude, Chali with them even marital relationship.

Comprehensive analysis of the Russian Pomor culture devoted collective monograph "Culture Russian coast-dwellers: the experience of system research" under the general editorship of Dr. of Culturology P. Yu Chernosvitova [10, 2005]. The interaction of past cultural alien Russian and aboriginal population led to the formation of symbiotic Pomors culture. The process of interaction of different cultures living in the same area of the carriers can be considered as a process of interaction between different adaptive systems, which will result in the formation of some new symbiotic system, able to conduct adequate for the main parameters for the existing life supporting ultimately society [10, p. 13]. Results of the study concrete empirical material associated with the construction and operation of the life support system to help find answers to questions about how quickly and to what extent transformed into living conditions in the North, "not cultivated zone", a traditional Russian economic system, and how quickly it included the most important elements of life support indigenous northern cultures. Marine mammal hunting and fishing became the basis Pomeranian method of supply; settlement system was linked to a system of territorial organization of commercial fisheries through encampments.

V.V. Anufriev in his book "The Russian Pomors: the cultural and historical identity," emphasized that the colonization of the vast Eurasian territory became a historic feat of the Russian peo-

ple [11, 2008]. Russian immigrants tend to develop new land without disrupting the process of ethnic development of indigenous peoples, not imposing their language, religion and culture by force.

The harsh northern nature and large spaces formed special features of Pomors nature. Much in common were with the traditions and customs of their neighbors with Finno-Ugric people. Conspiracies, fishing magic, restrictions on hunting and fishing, lullabies, stories about evil spirits in some way have survived to this day. Crucial to conservatism Pomors was resistance at the northern traditions of the peasantry, especially in the Old Believers of the population, has consistently fought for the preservation of ancient forms [12, p. 37].

In the country's history from the late XVII century until the present time there is a close relationship with the Old Pomors spirituality: Pomors consent, Pomors answers, besopopovskie talks, divisions, communities, ancient Orthodox Church of Pomors (ICP) <sup>12</sup>. On Vygozero, near the villages of the Pomors coast, the main center of the Old Believers to function - "Pomors consent" (Vygovskaya abode). Currently, in many countries there are seven spiritual centers of Pomors: 1) WPS Russian Council (since 1989, in the years 1909-1930 the Council acted Russian cathedrals and Congresses pomortsev, which receive marriage) unites 75 communities, according to other sources - about 200. Pomors also takes care of not having the spiritual centers of Ukraine (1996 - 18 communities), Moldova, Kazakhstan (1996 - 10 communities), and Kyrgyzstan. 2) The Central Council WPS Latvia (since 1989, in the years 1920-1934 worked for the Central Committee of the Latvian Old Believers) brings together 51 of the 67 communities registered in the Ministry of Justice of Latvia. 3) WPS Supreme Council of Lithuania (1922-1940 and 1942-1943, called the Central Council of the Old Believer Lithuania's from 1943 to 2002 - the Supreme Council of Old Believers) brings together 59 communities. 4) The Supreme Council of the Eastern Old Rite Church, which has no spiritual hierarchy in Poland (before 1993 - the Supreme Council of Old Believers, acted in the years 1925-1939, then - in 1983) brings together four communities. 5) The Union of Old Believer communities in Estonia (since 1995, in the years 1929-1941 was acting CSC) operating in 11 communities, among them two Fedoseevskaya. 6) The Central Council WPS Belarus (since October

<sup>12</sup> Old Orthodox Church of Pomors - association of pomorsvin ancient Orthodox Christian without the Church hierarchy, but make up a single church-based councils and prayerful communion (previously, especially in the Soviet period, one can often find the name of the Serbian Orthodox Church, the so-called Pomortsy, Pomortsy courtship, marriage bespopovtsy) . According Pomortsev, in worship conservatives always call themselves Orthodox Christians. They call themselves Orthodox and in communication between odnovertami, and to emphasize the loyalty of the ancient Orthodox tradition, and "do not violate an established terminology," increasingly, from the 1980s, used the name "Old Orthodox Christians." The Pomeranian Church is called the place of the former location of its most respected spiritual center - Vygovskogo hostel is located in Pomorie (the historical name of the northern lands of Russia from Karelia to the northern Urals). URL: [http://starover-pomorec.ru/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=61:2011-05-06-11-34-35&catid=2:service&Itemid=4](http://starover-pomorec.ru/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=61:2011-05-06-11-34-35&catid=2:service&Itemid=4) (date of access: 05/07/2012).

1998) brings together 37 communities. 7) Conference of Pomors communities in the USA includes four Pomors communities<sup>13</sup>. There is information about groups pomortsev Christians in countries such as Romania, Finland, Sweden, Germany, France, Brazil, Argentina<sup>14</sup>. Coordinator of the Movement for the Protection of the Rights of Peoples Zarifullin Paul, speaking at the congress Pomors September 18, 2011 [13, 2011], suggested that for millions of conservatives around the world Home handbook to this day are "Pomor answers" brothers Denisovs<sup>15</sup>.

Thus, for three centuries the spiritual culture of Pomorie - Old Believers, was formed in one of the centers of the Russian North, is an international, inter-ethnic dissemination and perception, in its spirit. However, the question remains whether all Believers identify Pomory? The relation between the spiritual and cultural communities of Old Believers, members of the CCP over the world, and of the modern, new ethnic (international) Pomorie, some of which are Protestants, Catholics, Orthodox Christians, atheists? What really unites Pomors not as a socio-ethnic community, but people culturally close in spirit, in the perception of the world? Answers to these questions will help us all understand the difference between "modern Pomorie" (residents of towns and villages, different nationalities, and atheists votserkvlenymi of different status and quality of life) and the Russian coast-dwellers living as their ancestors did, mostly on the coast northern seas. In Arkhangelsk modern urban pomors notes, for example, in September Pomeranian New Year - Rosh Hashanah. It is not clear: is it simply postmodernism, another great holiday for all northerners, or the Pomors new brand? Or is it the crisis of the personal religious identity, which leads, in the opinion of G.N. Gorbachuk to the ideology of stagnation, disintegration, lack of life plans and other risks, and in the sphere of culture - to the development of standardization and unification, causing the depersonalization of man [14, with. 3]? Personal religious identity in the context of a particular socio-cultural phenomenon, defining key parameters personality Pomor affecting convergence with common cultural and ethnic identity.

Exploring the development of marine and coastal fisheries in the Arkhangelsk region in the nineteenth century - the beginning of the twentieth century, EE Rodionova in her dissertation noted that marine and coastal fisheries had a great impact on the lives of the entire population of the Arkhangelsk region, their work, life, forms of production organization [15]. Fishery products were a source of vital resources: given food to humans and animals, can be used as fuel, fertilizer, went to cooking leather products. Fishing in the North is one of the main lessons from which people

<sup>13</sup> Old - Orthodox church of Pomors. URL: [http://starover-pomorec.ru/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=61:2011-05-06-11-34-35&catid=2:service&Itemid=4](http://starover-pomorec.ru/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=61:2011-05-06-11-34-35&catid=2:service&Itemid=4) (Date of access: 07.05.2012).

<sup>14</sup> Old - Orthodox Church of Pomors. URL: <http://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%94...8C> (Date of access: 30.04.2012).

<sup>15</sup> Denisovs brothers, Andrew (1664-1730) and Semon (1682-1741) - the founders of the Pomors Vygoretskoy dessert. Pomors answers were compiled in about 1723.

earn an income. The crafts were for Pomeranian residents not only the only source of livelihood, but also gave a significant portion of the products for export, for export to other provinces of Russia, determined way, way of life.

Russian Pomors in the nineteenth century - the beginning of the twentieth century were able to obtain credit and loans, the Russian government has sought to provide them with financial assistance, stimulated a joint stock association. To activate the population in the development of market-Balaunyou wealth and ease their plight, the government granted privilege on duty-free construction of fishing vessels peasants coastal counties Arkhangelsk province. According to the archives, which leads Professor LB handsome in his monograph, only for the period of 1867-1899 years Pomory was built more than two thousand Pomeranian sailboats - Shnyak (undecked shestiveselnaya single mast boat of pine boards), schooner, Kochmar (three-masted Shnyak ), yachts, Iodi, ranshiny (large mast Shnyak), three-masted ships deck and others [16, p. 6]. In the nineteenth century - the beginning of the twentieth century in the White Sea appear steam vessels, deck motor boats, schooners.

In the research of new, rich fisheries, moving to the edge of the sea ice, the Russian coast-dwellers have long mastered the Arctic area, contributed to the discovery of the New Earth, Bear Island and Hope, Grumant (Spitzbergen). They participated in many scientific and commercial expeditions in the Arctic. Developing the Arctic coast dwellers make long expeditions and treks, ably guided by the sun and the stars, the constellations were given their names: Big Bear called "Elk", Orion was named as - "rocker" or "rake", the Pleiades - "Duck's Nest." In XV century Russian explorers use a compass. In the long march along coast dwellers to use a map with a compass, calling them "drawings" (they did not degree grid) and manuscript lotsiyami. All the main path of the Russian coast-dwellers in the east and along the Svalbard archipelago have been equipped with a large cross, which served as a beacon. These crosses with its crossbar were always oriented on the line North - South.

As for the often-used concept of "Pomors culture," that is, of course, culture of the Russian Pomors, the part of Russian culture. This is the Russian North; here "you can feel the Russian air". This really is not ashamed to talk about Professor G.S. Shchurov in the "Essay on the History of Culture of the Russian North (988-1917)" included in the area of dissemination of the vast northern region of Vologda to the White Sea, to the north of Karelia, the Urals in the various territorial and chronological framework [17, c. 23]. The use of the concepts "Russian North", "White Sea", "Russian Pomorie" is now often a culturological tradition is symbolic, semiotic, some sacred meaning.

Currently, you must clearly understand that historically made the way of life of the Russian coast-dwellers, based on the centuries-it is their old experience of their ancestors in the field of wildlife, unique social organization of living and culture is disappearing. Russia needs a balanced strategic policy on the coastal fisheries, to really save lives in gradually fading Pomors coastal villages whose residents traditionally engaged in by sea, river fishing, and identify themselves as modern Russian Pomors.

Therefore, it is high time to take the regional law "About the territories of Traditional Nature and the traditional economic activities in the Arkhangelsk region." It is necessary to clarify the status of all the indigenous people of the region. What really gives the status of the indigenous people? When it comes to benefits and privileges associated with fish quotas, hunting, fishing, land ownership, land and sea, then why not extend these rules to all indigenous people for centuries lived in the north, and in the number of Russian and Komi, Nenets? Indigenous status in this case can be applied to all old residents living in the north of Russia, except for newly arrived people in the first generation of migrants, shift workers. Russian today is in fact the indigenous people of the North, and the main title nation in Russia.

The proposed introduction of the legitimate equal civil rights for all ethnic groups in the North of Russia without exception by their numbers, without the emphasis on the ethnicity will remove bureaucratic restrictions on the part of the state machine for the people and greatly reduce the opportunities for corruption in tenders for the allocation of any quotas and issuing various permits. In this approach does not diminish the role of indigenous people of the North, on the contrary, increase their real opportunities to exercise statutory rights.

The system of solutions at both the Federation and the regions also require the issue: first, to preserve the culture, language, knowledge and values in effective positive adaptation of indigenous people (large and small) to the realities of modern life with a positive view of international experience, and secondly, equal rights in all spheres of life and sustainable development for the entire resident population of the indigenous Arctic and the North of Russia, including the old-Russian population.

In conclusion, in this article I have used the concepts: "Pomorie", "Russian coast-dwellers", "modern Pomorie", "historic coast-dwellers." Each of them has a certain host meaning. New international, spiritual and cultural identity "of the modern coast-dwellers" reflects not only desire a very small part of humans - people of all nations to self-determination of the mental, but also political and economic interests of a narrow layer of the regional elite and their foreign friends. In contrast to the complex by the evolution in Russia the same cultural and historical similarities,



conventionally denoted by me "Russian coast-dwellers", the modern concept Pomors meets postmodern spirit of the time in the new historical conditions, carries its meaning, cultural, philosophical load. Returning to geopolitics, it should be noted that the opposition of the Russian North and Pomorye objectively beneficial geopolitical our competitors in the Arctic and in the end, is aimed at the destruction of consciousness and identity of the Russian people, the internationalization of the Arctic area in matters of development of hydrocarbon resources and the use of transport routes. Arctic oil smell, unfortunately, indirectly present in Pomors issue.

The question about the cultural and historical identity of coast-dwellers, of course, require the further scientific understanding without political bias, in quiet creative atmosphere. Taken only the first steps in this direction, in the discussion of the most pressing issues of civil, religious, historical, cultural and ethnic identity of the coast-dwellers.

I am glad that pomor theme is attractive in terms of the science for students, masters, young scientists that appear modern business projects aimed at preserving the historical memory of the past of Pomors and improving the lives of the modern Pomors population, including by updating legislation on the rights of indigenous people (large and small), old residents in the Russian North.

## Literature

1. Medvedev D.A. The speech at a meeting with the leadership of the Federal Assembly of 17.01.2011. URL: [http:// www. kremlin.ru/news/10087](http://www.kremlin.ru/news/10087) (date of access: 19.01.2011).
2. Trofimov – Trofimov V. D. Pomors thoroughly decided to fight for their rights. URL: [http://www.pomorcpp.org/ monitoring /? Id = 3608](http://www.pomorcpp.org/monitoring/?Id=3608) (date of access: 01.05.2012).
3. Mack F. Pomors. URL: <http://www.brainz.ru/text/Pomors.html> (date accessed: 14.01.2011).
4. Pomorie "began to revive the" trade ethnonym ": Professor Y. P. Shabaev of Pomorie. URL: <http://www.regnum.ru/news/1454828.html>; [http://news.rambler.ru/ 11 404 345 /](http://news.rambler.ru/11404345/) (date of access: 01.05.2012).
5. Pyzhova A.N. The Ethnic identity of Pomors in the Arkhangelsk region in the light of the major anthropological approaches // Arctic and the North. 2012. Number 7. URL: <http://narfu.ru/aan/> (date of access: 05/05/2012).
6. Dobrydnev V.A. Pomorye and the colonization of the Western Siberia (late XVI - the beginning of XVIII century) // Author. Dis. ... Candidate. hist. Science. Arkhangelsk, 2003.
7. Kondreskul A.M. Pomerye in the political history in the late XVII - the first quarter of XVIII century // Author. Dis. ... Candidate. hist. Science. Arkhangelsk, 2001.
8. Tungus A. Are we Pomors? // True North. 2003. November 28.
9. Bernshtam T.A. Pomors: forming groups and systems management. LD: Science, 1978. p. 167.

10. The culture of Russian coast-dwellers: the experience of system research / Ed. Dr. P. Yu Cultural Chernosvitova. Scientific World, 2005. 400 p.
11. Anufriev V.V. The Russian coast-dwellers: the cultural and historical identity. Arkhangelsk: Solti, 2008. 159p.
12. Chekalov A.K. The Folk wooden sculpture of the Russian North. MA, Art, 1974.
13. Zarifullin P. bloom and bear fruit. URL: <http://www.peoples-rights.info> / 2011/10/cvesti-i-davat-plody / (date of access: 30.04.2012).
14. Gorbachuk G.N. The social and philosophical aspects of the formation of personal religious identity (on the basis of works Fudel SI) / / Author. Dis. ... Candidate. philosophy. Science. Arkhangelsk, 2011.
15. Rodionova E.E. The development of marine and coastal fisheries in the Arkhangelsk region in XIX - early XX centuries. / / Diss. Candidate. hist. Science. Arkhangelsk, 2000.
16. Krasavzev L.B. The Maritime Transport of the European North of Russia (1918-1985). Problems of the development and modernization: monograph. Arkhangelsk, 2003.
17. Shchurov G.S. Essays on the History of Culture of the Russian North (988-1917). Arkhangelsk: OJSC IPP "True North, 2004.

*Reviewer— Solovieva Anna Nikolaevna,  
Doctor of Philosophy, Professor*

UDK [39+316.347+303.423]

## ЭТНИЧЕСКАЯ ИДЕНТИЧНОСТЬ ПОМОРОВ АРХАНГЕЛЬСКОЙ ОБЛАСТИ ЧЕРЕЗ ПРИЗМУ ОСНОВНЫХ АНТРОПОЛОГИЧЕСКИХ ПОДХОДОВ

### ETHNIC IDENTITY OF POMORS OF THE ARKHANGELSK REGION THROUGH THE PRISM OF THE MAIN ANTHROPOLOGICAL APPROACHES



© **Пыжова** Анна Николаевна, магистр в изучении коренных народов. Контактный телефон: +47 941 00242.

E-mail: [anna\\_pyzhova@inbox.ru](mailto:anna_pyzhova@inbox.ru)

© **Pyzhova** Anna Nikolaevna, master's degree in the study of the indigenous people. Contact phone: +47 941 002 42.

E-mail: [anna\\_pyzhova@inbox.ru](mailto:anna_pyzhova@inbox.ru).

**Аннотация.** Обзор двух основных теоретических подходов, которые широко применяются для изучения вопросов этнической идентичности в социальной антропологии – примордиализм и конструктивизм. Кроме того, дается обзор основных теоретических сложностей в определении этнической идентичности определенной группы. Используя данные полевых исследований (интервью), в статье анализируется этническая идентичность поморов, представленная через призму этих двух подходов.

**Ключевые слова:** идентичность, этничность, поморы, примордиализм, конструктивизм, маркеры идентичности.

**Abstract.** This article provides an overview of the two main theoretical approaches that are widely used to study the issues of ethnic identity in social anthropology – primordialism and constructivism. In addition, an overview of the basic theoretical difficulties in determining the ethnic identity of the group. Using data from the field research (interviews), the article provides an analysis of the ethnic identity of Pomors, presented through the prism of these two approaches.

**Keywords:** identity, ethnicity, Pomors, primordialism, constructivism, markers of identity.

Terms such as "ethnicity" and "ethnic identity" have become quite popular nowadays. From the scientific use, they went out into the public consciousness and is widely used in the press, television, and easily in the communication between people. However, what seems natural now to us, a couple of years ago, it was available for understanding only to a narrow circle of people. Increasingly, issues of ethnicity and ethnic identity, acquire a negative connotation, but are one of the most important decision of which contributes to the social stability. This article will focus on the issues of ethnicity and ethnic identity of Pomors in the Arkhangelsk region. What criteria should be taken into account when we are talking about the ethnicity: blood ties, common ancestors, area of residence, language and / or cultural features? Also, is it possible that when an

individual is a carrier of two or more identities, and how this is reflected in our daily lives? The aim of this work - to try to find answers to these questions on the example of coast-dwellers.

First of all, it should be noted that the concept of the ethnicity is very difficult in it, and therefore seems to consider it necessary to use several approaches. What is the main difficulty in the study of the ethnic identity of Pomors? Evgeny Romanov uses the expression "labyrinth of the ethnic identity" in the research of Veps in Karelia [8, 2007]. This concept is perhaps accurately reflects the situation where the modern urban and rural residents identifying themselves as coast-dwellers face a number of other identities: individual, regional, national, etc. Thus, a person gets to choose who is the first.

### ***What is identity?***

Identity – is a reflection of the personal membership of a particular social group, institution or territory. The process of the identity characterized by the creation of various forms of relationships between man and one of the listed objects. Science had many types and forms of identification, but, according to many scientists, one of the most important forms of human acts identification with a particular ethnic group expressed a sense of personal belonging to a particular ethnic loss of generality.

Ethnicity can be "real" when people share the values and traditions of the ethnic group, they know the language and culture, sincerely share the successes and failures and sympathy of their ethnic group. As ethnicity may be "formal." This situation is characterized by the fainting of some ethnic ties and the loss of some characteristics inherent ethnic group. For example, people do not know or do not speak the language of the ethnic group, but at the same time feel the ethnicity and empathize with her fate.

It should be noted that the ethnic identity plays a vital role in the political and social life. Between the ethnic identity, on the one hand, and the homogeneity and unity of the ethnic community, on the other hand, there is a direct relationship: the stronger ethnic identity, the stronger the ethnic group.

### ***Several thoughts on the topic of ethnic identity***

Attention to the issues of the ethnicity and to the ethnic groups in the modern sense of these words began to pay at the beginning of the twentieth century. Because in the past the society were regarded as more or less of homogenic in its composition, the traditional criteria for differentiation were such thing as an ethnonym, origin, common cultural traits, the territory of the residence of the language. And these criteria were sufficient to reckon people with certain ethnic groups. But in the second half of the twentieth century, it became apparent that the criteria for

distinguishing between the ethnic groups are not enough. In addition, intensified "race" problem. Marcus Banks believes that this is partly due to geopolitical changes of the post colonial starting the peace and political recovery of the various ethnic groups and minorities, characteristic for developed and developing countries [3, 1996]. So in 60 years anthropology was developed and put into scientific concept of ethnicity. Since then, the concept has become one of the most important in the social anthropology.

There are many approaches to the interpretation of the term "ethnicity", designed to explain the complex nature of the socio-cultural and political change, the role of the formation of the ethnic groups and various contacts and relations between them. In this study, the issues of identity and ethnicity Pomeranian will be reviewed in light of two major approaches in the social anthropology: primordialism, clearly represented the Soviet school of the ethnicity theory, and constructivism (rationalism), which is the most-more prevalent in Western academic studies of social anthropology and the study of the ethnicity, represented by Frederick Barth and his followers.

### ***Primordialism vs. Constructivism***

What is the main difference between these two lines? Primordialism insists that ethnicity has an irrational nature, the content of which is a strong emotional attachment to a particular team, with emphasis on blood ties and hereditary characteristics. Rationalist approach insists that ethnicity is primarily formed on a voluntary basis and reflects a deliberate choice of the individual to identify themselves as an ethnic group to promote their interests in accordance with the terms of the environment.

Thus, the major difference between the two approaches is that primordialism emphasizes the biological nature of the ethnicity, innate, "blood ties" with the ancestors and denied the opportunity to change this identity at will its support. In contrast, emphasizes the subjective aspect of rationalism ethnic identity and considers ethnicity as a tool, using which one can achieve a more comfortable position in the society, and as a way to overcome alienation.

Thus, the major difference between the two approaches is that primordialism emphasizes the biological nature of ethnicity, innate, "blood ties" with the ancestors and denied the opportunity to change this identity at will its support. In contrast, emphasizes the subjective aspect of rationalism ethnic identity and considers ethnicity as a tool, using which one can achieve a more comfortable position in the society, and as a way to overcome alienation.

But rationalism also deals with the cultural characteristics that are imparted to the individual in the early stages of the socialization. But the main argument of the constructivism is that, for example, children learn about the world and about themselves to a greater degree in the older

tools of learning. Thus, the ethnicity - is the part of the social environment, is something that the individual learns from birth and that absorbs the process of the socialization, of his environment, and not what is laid at birth at the genetic level. That is, constructivism mostly has to do with the constructed identity. However, it should be noted that both of these approaches, of course, have both strengths and weaknesses. .

### ***Pomors identity: the difference in the approaches***

According to the official typology pomors classified as sub-ethnos of the Russian people, and not identified as a separate ethnic group. According to the 2002 census, in Russia there are 6572 Pomors (0.49% of the total population), with the largest number of registered in the Arkhangelsk and Severodvinsk (about 4 thousand). Addition, according to the State Statistics Committee, the number of urban residents has 4779 people, and rural - 1 792 people.

Let's consider the Pomors ethnicity on the several points, which primordialism takes as its basis, identifying the ethnicity of the individual. We will try to speculate on the subject, using the methodological framework of both approaches and field data, conducted in the spring - summer 2010 in Arkhangelsk.

Anthropological features can hardly be used to analyze the Pomors identity at the moment. Valery Lisnichenko writes that Pomors phenotype formed under the influence of Novgorod, Moscow and Vyatka waves of the colonization, with a share of influence on people, who lived on the northern territories at the time [1, 16]. However, the appearance of the same coast-dwellers with the Slav. Coast dwellers has the same visual anthropological features, like other Europeans, and Russian. Carriers Pomors identity not differ from native Russian or any other Slavic identity.

Total living of the area is also quite questionable characteristics for a particular ethnic group. Respect and adhere to the cultural traditions and customs of the ethnic group always possible, and not living on the territory occupied by the group. Speaking about the Pomors group, the statistics show that most of the coast-dwellers - are urban dwellers, and can stay away from the shores of the White Sea, but at the same time, they see themselves as bearers Pomeranian identity.

Traditional crafts and activities can serve as a very important criterion for determining ethnicity. However, the conditions of the modern world and then impose a significant imprint. For example, herding does not define a person as Saami or Nenets. A person can be a teacher or an engineer, but identify as Nenets. Thus, the direct correlation between occupation and ethnicity of belonging is not observed.

Self-consciousness is, in our opinion, one of the most controversial criteria. How is to identify self-consciousness? What criteria should be taken into the account when we talk about self-awareness? This concept seems too abstract and streamlined in order to take it into account when analyzing the ethnic identity.

Factors of the consanguinity may make some of the key when we discuss issues of the ethnicity. For many, they are critical. According to the research, it is the presence of relatives in the family, who considered themselves to Pomorie, is essential for a person to consider the possibility to classify them to Pomorie. However, these factors are controversial enough, if you look at the situation from a different angle. For example, how far the relationship should go to be called Pomorie? Enough to have parents who called themselves Pomorie, or just one parent?

In addition, the question of inter-ethnic marriages, the number of which continues to grow in our society. Thus, if ethnicity is given from birth, what are the criteria should be taken into account to determine the ethnic identity of the child?

Language. In academic circles, there is no consensus about how important factor is the knowledge of the language when it comes to the ethnic identification. Some believe that the direct correlation between the ethnicity and language is not present, while others define the language as one of the main factors in the preservation and maintenance of the ethnicity in the group [6, 91]. However, there are instances where members of the ethnic groups do not use the language of this group as a means of communication, and speak in the language of the majority, however, continue to be associated themselves with a particular ethnic group. In such cases, the language becomes symbolic. This creates a situation where members of the ethnic group retain their traditional language as part of the cultural heritage, but do not use it in everyday life [8, 90]. In this role playing Pomors dialect for the coast-dwellers. This language came from everyday traffic and is now more like a symbol, as a unifying value, but does not affect the Pomors ethnicity. In this case, if a person feels Pomorie, but does not own Pomors dialect, it does not make it less of Pomorie.

Thus, the analysis of all these factors, we conclude that many of the cultural and biological features can not act as an absolute factor to determine the ethnic origin.

What are the main differences between the constructivist approach to the study of the ethnicity? Rather than viewing the "Company" or "culture" as a relatively isolated, static and homogeneous unit, anthropologists produce a continuous change in the modern world, and procedural. It is in this context, the term "ethnicity" is particularly fullness, because it reflects the dynamics of communication and relationships between groups.



Thomas Eriksen argues that the ethnicity can not be formed and exist in isolation, ethnicity develops in the process of mutual contacts between the groups. This is one of the most important conditions [5, 11]. Frederik Bart also says that the ethnic identity should be accepted as part of the social reality of continuous interaction and change. It turns out that ethnicity is expressed in human behavior in everyday life, in the way of his communication with others.

In addition, Bart makes the point that heredity and blood ties are not the most important factors when it comes to an individual's membership in a particular ethnic group. The most important factors - is the realization of their individual uniqueness and sense of belonging to a group, which he experiences, and the identification of an individual by others. And, besides, ethnic and cultural boundaries, which determine for himself people, are also some of the most important criteria. Only those cultural characteristics are important to create differences and boundaries between groups in reality, not the ones that scientists and experts recognize as the most typical and traditional communities [2, 66].

And here we come to the concept of "ethnic borders", which was proposed by Frederick Barth in the late 60's and is still one of the most important concepts in social anthropology. The basic idea is that the ethnic border divides the group, not the "cultural mass" as such, which is contained within these limits [4, 1969]. It turns out that the boundaries between the ethnic groups are not necessarily the dividing line for the cultural traits.

### ***Criteria of the Ethnic Identity***

In our view, the main difficulty of determining Pomors identity - it is a matter of cultural relations and ethnic groups. According Eriksen, cultural boundaries do not always correspond to the ethnic. Long been considered to relate their ethnic and cultural group as similar concept, that is, individuals who share some of the cultural values of a particular ethnic group, automatically counted among her. However, as noted Moerman [5, 1993], the separation of certain cultural traits often crosses of ethnic boundaries. In addition, people in most cases do not share all the cultural traits with the same people. Thus, the cultural boundary - this is not a clear boundary, as well as ethnic lines. In addition, cultural boundaries do not necessarily coincide with the ethnic. Based on the above, we note the following: ethnicity primarily situational and mobile. One of the most important aspects of defining ethnicity is the interaction between the groups, but not the original cultural identity [5, 34].

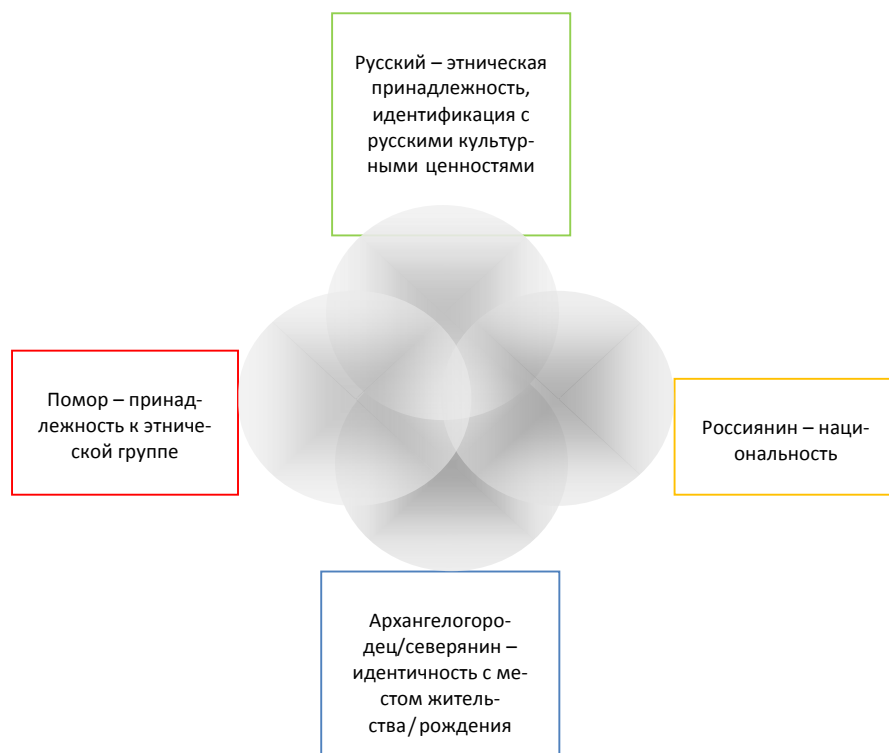
### ***Instead of the conclusion. The model of identity***

Based on the views of Barth's, we get a picture of where ethnicity - is a product of the social interaction in the community. Ethnicity is versatile, variable and situational, is "a form of the

social organization of cultural differences" [4, 1969]. This approach argues that the criteria of the ethnic identity, the proposed primordial approach, not absolute.

The main problem of understanding and study of the ethnic identity, according to Barth, is that ethnicity is not stable and sufficient mobility [4, 1969]. Ethnic identity of a person can be changed, depending on the circumstances and environment. In addition, constructivism suggests that a person may carry two or more identities in the same time, and depending on external factors or that identity comes to the fore. In modern society, the concept of ethnicity in general is very controversial. For example, all coast dwellers are Russian - citizens, and at the same time, Arkhangelsk, and the inhabitants of the region. As you can see, person – is the support of various identities.

According to field studies conducted in Arkhangelsk, a palette of identities as follows:



This model demonstrates the lack of clear boundaries between the represented identities. At the same time, these identities are very mobile and tend to stratify each other: on the facts and circumstances of the social environment, or that identity comes to the fore, while others move on to the second. In addition, an individual can also claim multiple identities simultaneously. For ex-

ample, a person may say that the Pomorye and Russia. These two identities are layered on top of each other, but at the same time do not prevent the development of each other.

This model supports the thesis of the situational nature of the ethnic and social identity. Thomas Eriksen illustrates this statement by the following example: "For example, the so-called common Nordic identity. It becomes relevant when people travel abroad and meet his "compatriots" in the region. In other situations, this identity does not occur "[5, 31]. Thus, it appears that a particular identity is actualized in a given situation, based on the specific circumstances.

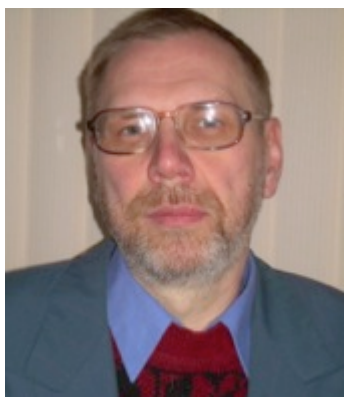
The basis for the construction of the ethnic identity can serve primordial characteristics of the group, such as a common history, a common ancestry and cultural traditions. Pomorie – is a striking example of this trend. According to constructivism, Pomors identity exists if its members recognize themselves and if it is recognized by others.

## Literature

1. Lisnichenko V.V Ecology of the White Sea. Arkhangelsk: JSC "CPI" True North ", 2007. P 96.
2. Troshin T. The Influence of the natural and geographical factors in the socio-cultural development of the North-Russian population / / Pomorskie reading on the semiotics of culture. 2009. Number 4. pp. 64-81
3. Banks M. Ethnicity: anthropological constructions. London: Rouledge, 1996.
4. Barth F. Ethnic groups and boundaries: the social organization of cultural differences. Oslo: Universitetsforlaget, 1969.
5. Eriksen T. Ethnicity and nationalism: anthropological perspectives. London: Pluto, 1993.
6. Ibtisam M. H., Naji M., Khemlani D. Markers of ethnic identity: focus on the Malaysian Tamil community // International Journal of the Sociology of Language. 2003. No 161. P. 91–102.
7. Grammong S. Identity captured by law: membership in Canada's indigenous peoples and linguistic minorities. Monreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 2009.
8. Khilkhanova E. Language and ethnic identity of minorities in post-Soviet Russia: the Buryat case study // Journal of Language, Identity and Education. 2004. No 3. P. 85–100.
9. Romanova E. The process of revitalization of culture and indigenous ethnic identity: Master's thesis in indigenous studies. Tromso, 2007. 88 p.

*Reviewer – Vertishin Aleksey Ivanovich,  
Doctor of Political Sciences, Professor*

UDK 316.3:39(=1.470.1)(045)

**ПОМОРЬЕ И ПОМОРЫ: СТРУКТУРА ОДНОГО ИСТОРИЧЕСКОГО МИФА****POMORIE AND POMORS: THE STRUCTURE OF ONE HISTORICAL MYTH**

© **Семущин** Дмитрий Леонидович, кандидат исторических наук, политический обозреватель ИА REGNUM (Москва). Приоритетные темы исследований: историческая география России.

E-mail: [ivaksa@bk.ru](mailto:ivaksa@bk.ru).

© **Semushin** Dmitry Leonidovich, Candidate of Historical Sciences, Political Commentator IA 'REGNUM' (Moscow). Priority themes of the research: historical geography of Russia.

E-mail: [ivaksa@bk.ru](mailto:ivaksa@bk.ru).

**Аннотация.** Исторический миф играет ключевую роль в любом этностроительстве. В этом отношении важную роль на первоначальном этапе играет работа идеологов, историков, литераторов. В статье проанализирована структура поморского исторического мифа, которая основывается на особой интерпретации колониационного процесса Русского Севера и специфическом толковании местных историко-географических и локальных понятий.

**Ключевые слова:** Поморье, поморы, Баренцев регион, Русский Север, этностроительство, этносепаратизм, регионализм, исторический миф, историческая фальсификация.

**Abstract.** The historical myth is playing a key role in any ethno-building. An important role in the initial stage is playing the work of ideologues and historians, writers. In the article is analyzed the structure of the Pomeranian historical myth, it is based on a specific interpretation of the colonization process of the Russian North and the specific interpretation of local history and geography and local concepts.

**Keywords:** Pomorie, Pomors, Barents region, Russian North, ethno-building, ethnoseparatism, regionalism, historical myth, historical falsification.

New in the current political and socio-cultural processes in the Russian North is becoming Pomors ethnic project. This project (Pomors idea) emerged in the early 90s of the twentieth century during the collapse of the Soviet Union. Its purpose is in the first stage cross-border regionalization of the Russian North, the transformation of Pomorye (Barents region) with the creation of the titular ethnic group under it "Pomorie" as a people "non-Russian" by definition. The project has gone through several stages: the formation of the ethnic myth and organizational. Now, under the sign of the requirements of the official recognition of "indigenous people" is its politicization. Worked out on the basis of non-Russian ethnic mythological image "Pomorie" adepts Pomors ideas have already begun converting living in the northern region of the Russian Federation of the local Russian population. September 17, 2011 in Arkhangelsk, the IV Congress of the Inter-regional coast-dwellers. It was attended by about 400 delegates. In June of that year, when the newly

formed Northern (Arctic) Federal University named after M.V. Lomonosov, especially for the ethnic studies "Pomorje", was created by the Research Center "Pomors Institute of Indigenous People of the North." Leader of the movement in Arkhangelsk - Moseyev became its director. A year before, in November 2010, at the meeting of the Governor of the Arkhangelsk region, I.F. Mikhalkuk with the activists of the Pomors NGOs agreed on the cooperation in the framework of the so-called a «Pomors vector" for the region. Since then, in the official speeches of the Arkhangelsk Governor - I.F. Mikhalkuk became possible the notes of Pomors ethnic myth. Some provisions of the Pomors historical ideas began to appear in various documents of the regional administration. All of this is a clear "achievement" of twenty years' development of the Pomors ethnic separatism in the Russian North.

In the research of the Pomors ethno genesis in Arkhangelsk should note its main feature - the creation in Russia of a new ethnic identity is masked by the "national revival" allegedly existed in the past, the ethnic group "Pomorie". In this respect, the process resembles a Slavic "awakening" in the region of Central and Eastern Europe in the first half of the nineteenth century and, especially, its successful "Ukrainian project." By analogy with this phenomenon, we note that at the first stage of the "Pomors revival" has played a vital role in Arkhangelsk purposeful work of the local intelligentsia to create Pomors historical and cultural myths.

As an integral kind Pomors historical myth contained in the five-volume monograph by N. Bulatov (1946-2007) "Russian North", which appeared in book form in 1997-2002. [1] This text was partially reduced by the author in a textbook for high school and under the same title published in 2006. [2] Edition, addressed local student youth, the textbook was funded by the federal program "Culture of Russia". Foreign aspect Pomeranian historical concept is presented in a special edition of the school for high school, dedicated to the Norwegian "Barents Region" [3]. A key provision of the Pomors historical myth was repeated V. Bulatov in 2005 in the "science help", prepared them for the figures «Pomors revival." Aforesaid documents presented "Pomorie" in Arkhangelsk Oblast Administration, is proof that the original "scientific research" on Pomors topics were political.

The main clause of the Pomors historical myth lies in the historical geography of the Russian North. The main role is played by the idea that "in the XV-XVII centuries of the Pomorje called comprehensive economic and administrative district on the banks of the White Sea, Lake Onega and the rivers Onega, Severnaya Dvina, Mezen Pinega, Pechora, Kama and Vyatka up to the Urals». And, secondly, that this vast territory was populated by self-respect to the non-Russian ethnic group (the people), "coast-dwellers".

Ethnogenesis "Pomorie" by V. Bulatov, was due to the fusion of cultures "protopomorskih", mainly Finno-Ugric (Peipus) tribes White Sea and the first Slavic colonists (even non-Russian - sic!), Actively populated territory Zavolochye Peipsi. The concept of "protopomorov" within the meaning is close to the ideas of Estonian archaeologist Preity League and Finnish researcher Christian Carpelan, who argued that the modern population of the territories of the Russian North in the Middle Ages changed their ethnic identity in the absence of significant migration of the Russian population and the physical changes of the local Finno-Ugric population [4, with. 37-41]. Pseudo-concept is therefore based on a particular interpretation of the colonization process of the Russian North and specific interpretation of local historical and geographical and local concepts.

In his writings, V. Bulatov defines ethnicity of "Pomorie" as a nation consisting of several language groups. For example, "the Russian-speaking ethnic group inhabits pomors colonized the banks of the White Sea XII century" [3, p. 25, 2, p. 111] "The specifics of life in the North and formed a special type of people, including ethnic group - Pomorie, settled in the White and Barents Seas" [5, p. 9]. In ethnos "Pomorie" could exist different language groups, including Finno-Ugric. Since 2008, the Norwegians in line with the concept began to advertise in Russia "Native Barents Region" - "Norwegian coast-dwellers" <sup>1</sup>.

Assertion about the existence of "Pomorie" of different language groups, among others, allows not only to bind Pomors Finno-Ugric, but to udrevlyat imaginary phenomenon in the marine ethnogenesis. Here, however, V. Bulatov's no clear answer about his initial time point. In a special article he edited the "Pomors Encyclopedia", where it says: "Pomors – is a Russian-speaking ethnic group that settled in (with the XII century) and the White Barentseva seas" [6, p. 317]. On the twelfth century V. Bulatov pointed in his other works [7] In particular, there is absolutely fantastic, he says: "In the Novgorod maps XII-XIII centuries, at the mouth of the Onega has been designated" pogost in the sea<sup>2</sup>. A little later, in 2006, he spent several udrevnil phenomenon: "The name" Pomorie "comes within the tenth to twelfth centuries" <sup>3</sup>.

In this regard, we recall that "Pomors" and "Sea Coast Dwellers" was first mentioned in the historical sources in the Novgorod chronicles one year in 1526, and acts - by the year 1546. The assertion of the existence of the ethnic group "Pomorie" ethnonym and appropriate to the X-XII centuries, therefore, is purely speculative, since they have not specifically confirmed by historical sources.

<sup>1</sup> See. The text of Tut Robertson on the cover of the book: The fairytales of Pomors. Arkhangelsk, 2010.

<sup>2</sup> Where are these geographical maps?

<sup>3</sup> The Scientists are talking about the Pomors...

Note, that all earlier reports of Pomors in the first half and middle of the sixteenth century belong to the coastal end of the White Sea, which bears the name of the Middle Ages the Pomors coast. It is first mentioned in Pomorie one true Novgorod literacy middle of the fifteenth century - the deed of a Menueva son Ivan. Therefore, it is logical to assume that the first under the "Pomortsev" in the sixteenth century, it was understood not special people (ethnos), and a local group of people, got its name from a particular location on the coast of the White Sea. Preserved a complex of Novgorodians lettersm which definitely shows that the Slavic colonization of the Pomors of the White Sea coast began not earlier, than in the fourteenth century<sup>4</sup>. In particular, tried to look at the problem M.V. Vitov, historian and ethnographer T.M. Bernshtam. [8] About the time of the Slavic colonization of this part of the White Sea, and definitely shows a relatively late arrival of these parishes. To a later period than the twelfth century, are now generally colonization of the Russian North and archaeologist Nikolai Makarov [9, p. 163]. Conclusions of these scientists V. Bulatov in his writings completely neglected, and ignoring the fact that just on the shore of the White Sea Popers Chud ("protopomor" in his terminology) had never lived. Originally it was the territory of Lop (Sami) [10, p. 71]. The first wave of settlers was here in the fourteenth century the Karelians and then Russian [11, p. 28-29]. Thus, the ethnic group of historical and not mythical Pomors arose on the basis of ethnic contact three nations: Russian, Karelians and Lapps.

Next, a historian from Arkhangelsk says that the ethnonym "Pomorie", after there was no later than the tenth to twelfth centuries, the Pomeranian coast of the White Sea, in the XIV-XVI centuries, the spread nilsya far south and east from the place of its origin. However, the fact of a mass migration from the area at the appointed period is not confirmed by any sources. However V. Bulatov says that throughout the present territory of the Russian North have settled in the fifteenth century ethnicity "Pomorie". To support this thesis Arkhangelsk historian in his texts just starts confusing the issue. For example, in V. Bulatov says: "In 1419, five hundred" Murman ", appearing on ships - the necklace and augers, -" make war "Korelsky churchyard in Varzuga, destroyed villages and onezhan dvinyan. However, the Norwegians got rebuff: Pomorie "two screws Moorman izbisha "" [2, p. 120]. In the original text as the First Novgorod Chronicle younger recension reads: "In the same year, he came and Murman Warrior chelovek 500 Bb, Bb in the necklace and the auger, and povoevasha Bb Arzugi pogost Korilskyi and land Zavolochkoi cemeteries: in Nenoksa in Korelskom Manastir St. Nicholas, Konechnyi pogost Yakovlev kyuryu, Ondreyanov bereg, Kii ostrov, Kyar ostrov, Mihailov Manastir, Chiglonim, Hechinima 3 churches burned and Hristian chernorizits flogged and zavolochane two screws Murman izbisha and inii izbegosha at sea. " As

<sup>4</sup> GVNP. № 222, 223, 286, 287, 290, 291, 293, 296–307, 312, 318–322, 327, 328.



you can see, the primary source there is no "settlements onezhan" and Norwegians actually destroy zavolochane, ie residents of Novgorod Zavolochye parish, another name - "dvinyane" and are not "coast-dwellers." So, in his writings, V. Bulatov claims that in XV-XVI centuries, the entire modern Riya territory of the Russian North, that is, land lying in the river basins of the Northern Dvina, Sukhona, Onega, Mezen, Pechora, Kama and Vyatka, wore name "Pomorie" [2, p. 3]. But at the moment there is no special historical and geographical research on the existence of the Russian North in time the concept of "Pomorie". Try to partially fill this gap.

In the study of complex texts of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries is not difficult to see that the sources of the historic reference to the Russian North, there are two different things, "Pomorie", with different scope. One of them can be described as "small" Pomorie, the other - the "big". "Small" Pomorie, as we pointed out above, was first mentioned in sources from the middle of the fifteenth century. Its kernel is the Pomeranian coast of the White Sea. For residents, the beach, otherwise known as early as the sources of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries «Pomorie », at their residence became known as "Pomors." This "small" Pomorie became the nucleus of the so-called a "Pomorie counties." "Pomor parish" (option - «Pomorie Region") with sulfur-Dina sixteenth to the end of the seventeenth century was a separate administrative district, Managing Solovetsky monastery<sup>5</sup>. Later, in the nineteenth century, this Kem County Arkhangelgorodskaya province. With the development of the middle of the sixteenth century, Murmansk fisheries in Kola, which is precisely the population of participants Vova Pomeranian coast, the term "small" applies to Pomerania proto-zhennuyu coastline of the Kola Peninsula. As such, it is recorded in Pomerania "Receipt Pomeranian rivers" "Great Books drawing" beginning of the seventeenth century. All existing historical sources XVI century speak of a "small" Pomorie and do not confirm the thesis of the existence of this period of "big" Pomerania, which stretches from the White Sea in the west and Beloozero to the Urals in the east. What is in this case the source of allegations of the existence of the whole administrative region of Pomerania in the XVI century? As it turns out, modern-tion scientific tradition that dates to the origins of creativity Tatischev and based on the works of the great Russian historian, Academician SF Platonov. SF Platonov, studying Troubles early XVII century, drew attention to the fact that, in political terms, it was a war between the north and south of Muscovy, in which the different areas (groups of counties) held a strong position. SF Platonov noted that the position of the population in the war and the military

<sup>5</sup> On the early history of the Pomors counties, see Klyuchevskii O. Economic activities of the Solovetsky monastery in the White Sea region / / Its the same. Works in 9 vols. T. 8. Moscow, 1990. Pp. 5-30. The concept of "Pomor parish" was first mentioned in the royal charter of the Solovetsky Monastery on August 11, 1584 AAE. T. 1. S. 384. The concept of "Pomeranian region" as a synonym for "Pomeranian townships" is mentioned in the letter of the Solovetsky monastery abbot Anthony Swedish King Karl IX of March 12, 1611 AAE. T. 2. SPb., 1836. № 180. p. 308.

servicemen corporate functions of individual counties was directly related to the fact whether these consist of administrative units in the prior period oprichnina or not. Thus was born the "regional" concept Troubles SF Platonov [12]. For her, the Russian historian has used political and geographical terminology of the documents from the Troubles and dumped her in time to the middle of the XVI century, the era of oprichnina Ivan the Terrible. Along the way, so SF Platonov and created another's original concept oprichnina.

Thus, the concept of the "big" Pomorye found in the historical sources and not from the XVI, especially not with the XV century, and only the beginning of the seventeenth century<sup>6</sup>. There it was originally in the text as mutually related to each other concept: "Pomor town" (option "Pomors Suburbs") - "Pomors people"<sup>7</sup>. Consolidation in the modern scientific tradition use of the term "large" Pomors applied to the whole territory of the Russian North after SF Platonov particularly promoted the fundamental work of Academician M. Theology "Zemsky government in the Russian North in the XVII Century," containing his- rico-geography [13, p. 9-28]. Reported works SF Platonov and MM slovskogo God-created strong tradition in the naming of national historiography of the twentieth century, all of the Russian North Pomorye. Russian historians have used the concept of regional "big" Pomorye without a second thought as a convenient abstraction of science to build their historical patterns. Using the concept of the "big" in the twentieth century Pomerania in Soviet historiography is determined more by personal tastes and biases of historians. Trace a pattern here is impossible. For example, NE Nosov in one of his monumental work, it is not used, and in the other, on the contrary, is often used [14]. During perestroika in the late 80's - early 90-ies of XX century intellectuals in Arkhangelsk took historiographical tradition of scientific concept of the "big" Pomerania and made it to the needs of the geographical reality of the political movement of the local area defenders and the Regions under the slogan of "restoring the republic Pomeranian ". Through the work of the media in a short time, the concept of «Pomorie» and «Arkhangelsk» has become synonymous.

Whether the concept of " Pomors city", "Pomors people" in the seventeenth century by the official sources in terms of their use in terms of administrative Russia at that time? Here we defi-

<sup>6</sup> M.N. Tikhomirov wrote: "The name" Pomorskie city "confirmed late, not until the second half of the XVI century, when it was trodden by the sea route from Russia to England." However, this thesis he did not backed by sources. MN Tikhomirov see Russia in the sixteenth century. Moscow, 1962. p. 227.

<sup>7</sup> The concept of "Pomors city" was first mentioned in the correspondence and vyatchan permichan from January 1609. AAE. T. 2. № 104. p. 205. "Pomor suburbs" is mentioned in the royal charter ukaznoy Vologda governor Mikite Pushkin on 20 February 1609. Historical acts. T. 2. SPb., 1841. № 157. S. 180, The concept of "Pomeranian people" is first encountered in the formal reply from the king SHUISKI Trinity sediment-tion Governor Grigory Dolgorukov and Alexei Golohvastov of March 29, 1609. AI. T. 2. № 181. p. 210. "Pomor men" - an evasion Tushino Kostroma governor Mikita Sonya Hetman Sapieha (after March 12, 1609). AI. T. 2. № 172. p. 199.

nately say no. Officially, the entire country was then divided into districts under the jurisdiction of the metropolitan quarters. Place in this structure "big" Pomorie was not. No mention of "large" Pomorie anywhere or in the census books. But a special investigation of the sources of the XVII century can certainly say that the concept of "Pomeranian town" since the Troubles used in the proceedings of some (not all) of the Russian central agencies, such as the discharge. Troubles after it has been used (infrequently) and royal charters to places ukaznoy magistrates. Rather, the concept of "on-sea town" appeared in the Time of Troubles in the capital's defense ministry in the besieged men of Tushino Moscow<sup>8</sup>. The assembly is the first time the material is recorded under the year 1609. His appearance, therefore, due to the military needs of the regional administration in the internal "civil war" beginning of the seventeenth century. Concept appeared on the needs arising in Russia regional policy. After the provincial administrative reforms of Peter I, the term «Pomors towns» disappears in the proceedings of the central authorities. But from mandative documentation seventeenth century concept of "large" Pomorie penetrated through creativity Tatischev (1685-1750) in the emerging Russian historical and geographical science, which then acquired its own independent book destiny. [15] Casus is here that modern attempts to identify the Norwegians Pomors with BEAR consonant finds an analogy in Tatischev his identity Pomerania and legendary country Biarmy.

By "Pomor cities" means not a city, which in the reality of the seventeenth century in the Russian north and almost was not, and territorial-administrative units - counties<sup>9</sup>. The documents XV-XVII centuries, the word "city" appears synonymous with "county." Together with the notion of "Pomors town" in the sources of the Troubles era comes the concept of "Pomors people". But it would be the height of folly to assume that by "Pomor people" credentials Troubles and the then government correspondence refers to a separate ethnic group "Pomorie". Take the numerous petitions preserved letters XVII century, sent residents of northern counties Russian in Moscow or the local governor to the district center. None of them, they do not call themselves "Pomorie". And if there is not a single document XVII century, from which would follow that the people of the Dvina, Kevrol'skogo, Vazh'sky and other counties (there are 22), consider and define themselves

<sup>8</sup> Official books V. 1. spb., 1853. Стб. 1, 2, 10, 24, 405, 544, 578, 661, 929, 1035, 1152, 1247, 1362. The same. V. 2. . 9Stb3, 200, 296, 351, 688, 931. The first mention of "the Pomors cities" in discharge books for the year 1614. (Vol. 1. Col. 1.) In this regard, we note that in the discharge books of the sixteenth century mentions, that there were not "Pomors cities" no.

<sup>9</sup> "Year after year pomors new lands, moving further to the south and south-east, north and north-east. And on maps, drawings and paintings appeared Pomors cities Kholmogory, Vaga (Shenkursk) Velsk, Kargopol, Turchasovo, Pustozersk, Tot'ma Solvychevodsk, Great Ustyug Khlynov (Vyatka) and others. "V. Bulatov Russian North: studies. benefits. p. 3. In the list of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries Kargopol, Turchasovo, Kolmogorov - it's suburbs, Velsk - churchyard.

"Pomorie", and furthermore there is no evidence "Pomeranian" ethnic identity they have, how can you say that at this time in North region of Russia there were a separate ethnic group by the ethnonym "Pomorie"? Residents of northern counties themselves counties "Pomorje" in the seventeenth and eighteenth century, and did not call themselves "help-set" did not and never called. It should be called the only exception in this series northern districts - are residents of the so-called "Pomors townships" Solovetsky Monastery. Here they are in themselves and their documents XVI-XVII century "Pomortsev" and "Sea Coast Dwellers" name. But whether they were at that time separate ethnic group, have non-Russian ethnic identity? Would be more correct to say that by "Pomortsev" then implied a local group of the population - and Russian Karelians, which got its name from the toponym.

However, completely ignoring the historical sources, V. Bulatov in their discussions about the "big" and Pomorie "Pomorie" in the XVI century, in his textbook comes to the statement: "There were almost all signs of the nation: a common territory with access to sea (Pomerania), a common economic life Pomeranian counties, townships and cities, special traits, psychological and spiritual aspect of Pomorie originality of northern culture. Formed severorussky language of which there were local dialects and dialects, which have become the subject of a thorough study of philology, dialectology and ethnology "[2, p. 5] <sup>10</sup>. Only the aggressive and repressive policies of Moscow in XV-XVI centuries prevented folding "fourth in the Eastern Slavic nations - severorossov."

So, what is the falsification of the history of the Russian North? "Small" in Pomorje concept is only mentioned as an area of imaginary ethnogenesis "Pomorie" in the tenth to twelfth centuries. Further, this geographic reality of XVI-XIX centuries is completely ignored. "Small" Pomorie is mixed with a "large", is replaced by the latter. In this construction, the entire territory of the province Arkhangelogorodskaya nineteenth century, the so-called "Russian North" are supposedly really existing in the region's past "Pomorie". After that it is "great" Pomorie immersed as deeply as possible in time. This mythical Pomorie XIV-XVI century's anti-supplied Muscovy, and its population, referred to as "Pomorie" - all other Russian. Mythical "Pomorie" allegedly took the Finno-Ugric "blood," his own "Slavic" language and their ethnic "Pomors culture." Moreover, in the historical past, they were allegedly hostile to Russian. "Despite the active assimilation Pomorie Great Russian ethnos pomors retained their ethnic (national) identity to the present day", - claimed V. Bulatov, bringing thus the ideological basis for the "on-sea revival"<sup>11</sup>.

<sup>10</sup> Нелепость подобного утверждения очевидна, поскольку, например, по ретроспективным оценкам А. И. Копанева, все население Двинского уезда в XVI веке не превышало 20–30 тыс. человек. См. Аграрная история Северо-Запада России. Втор. пол. XV – нач. XVI в. Отв. ред. А. Л. Шапиро. Л., 1971. С. 281.

<sup>11</sup> The Scientists about Pomors...

Bordered historical myth of the "big" Pomorie allows Arkhangelsk regionals and ethnoseparatists in the creation of "Pomors republic" to present "the historical claim" to the entire territory of the present Murmansk and Arkhangelsk regions and the part of Karelia. In the 1990s, they were able to introduce into the mass consciousness of the concept of northerners "Pomorie" as a synonym for the Arkhangelsk region, make it geographic realities. Currently, regionalists and ethnoseparatists together with Norwegians are working on the definition of "Pomorye" and cross-border of "Barents Region" was equivalent.

The myth of the nation "Pomors" also makes available to the Archangel Ethnoseparatists in the large potential human resource. After all, relatively speaking, the entire "old resident" population Arkhangelogorodskaya province until 1917, according to the historical myth, declared it possible to "Pomorie". "Pomors revival" in practice means that now any offspring of these "old-timers" may refuse to Russian ethnicity and declare themselves "Pomorie". It is no coincidence that the destructive etnokonfliktny and political potential Pomors historical myth, combined with the practice of «Pomors revival" has been appreciated abroad, and received the American and Norwegian support <sup>12</sup>. From the base of the myth about the "big" Pomorie and people "Pomors", who inhabited it, in such case, it is created a whole series of other historical myths. Briefly enumerate them.

*The myth about the great Pomors.* Since the entire territory of the present Russian North, from the XII century was inhabited by Pomors, all local, somewhat famous figures of Russian history and culture are not declared Russian and the ethnic "Pomorie". So Pomory were: St Stephen of Perm and St. Anthony of Siya, the conquerors of Siberia Yermak and brothers Stroganovs, explorers and E. S. Dezhnev Khabarovsk, scientist Mikhail Lomonosov and sculptor F. Shubin, etc. [2, 125, 199, 245, 263, 276, 311, 312, 338, 532].

The historical myth of the "big" Pomorie and people "Pomors" who lives in it as part of a particular interpretation of the international relations at the local Arctic. Here it is necessary to take into account the fact that the Pomeranian concept was originally created was given a need generated by Norwegians in 1992 cross-border in the Barents Region. "Pomorie and Norwegians together mastered the Arctic seas, fish and mammals were pro-thought, the last two centuries to trade successfully." "Pomorie and Norwegians somehow participated in many expeditions, whose purpose was to study the Arctic", - says Vladimir Bulatov in one of his works [3, p. 4, 44]. Thus, these are, in his interpretation, two in-kind - Pomorie (not Russian) and Norwegians, mastered the

<sup>12</sup> Publication of the first attempts to create an independent literary language of Pomors," funded by the Ford Foundation and the USA by the Norwegian Barents Secretariat. See Pomorskie tale. Ed. T. Roberts. Arkhangelsk, 2010. P. 2; Moseyev II Pomorska speaking. Short Dictionary of the Pomeranian language. Arkhangelsk, 2005. P. 3.

Arctic and build their relations on the basis of positive relationships. Here, the concept of Professor V. Bulatov harmony with the ideas of theoreticians Barents Norwegian scientists Olav Schram Stokke and Rune Kastberg, standing out in his periodization in his stories so-called "Pomeranian era" from the end of XVII century until 1917. [16] The history of this period served primarily as a conflict-free in the Norwegian-Russian relations, time, though in reality it was absolutely the contrary. [17] In connection with such events depicting facts of Russian-Norwegian relations, as duty-free Russian barter trade in the Danish-Norwegian, Swedish-Norwegian Finnmark, excessively exaggerated. Repeated here Norwegians invented the myth of the existence of in the Arctic region, the joint Russian-Norwegian language, the so-called russennorska [3, p. 35].

The myth about the absence of serfdom in Pomorie - the historical center of "freedom" and "democracy" - "large" Pomorie in the Middle Ages is a region with a different socio-economic relations, than the rest of Moscow. In particular, it is quite in demand repeated myth of the absence of serfdom in the Russian North. "The people of Pomerania never knew the Mongol-Tatar yoke and serfdom, and because of this they grew freedom-loving, adventurous, rich and educated people" [18]. "In the XVII century in the 22 counties of Pomors bulk of the population were free of landowners and serfs" chernososhnye "Pomors peasants" [3, p. 34]. "In the Russian North has developed a peculiar type of the state feudalism, in which the most numerous segment of the population - the peasantry - did not know of the serfs in its classical form," [2, c. 177]. In fact, serfdom - it is not a "patrimonial regime" control the peasantry, ie landlords (manorial system came to serfdom), and special-purpose and general public restraint mode of movement for tax-paying population serviceable collection of taxes to the treasury. The existence of serfdom in the Russian North in the seventeenth century shows a lot of documents, in particular, such a massive source as scribe and census books.

The reason for the particular socio-economic life in "Pomorye" were "republican" and "democratic" tradition, inherited from Veliky Novgorod. This thesis with particular insistence repeated several times [2, p. 58, 410, 417, 418]. These "democratic traditions" have been undermined by a deliberate policy of the Moscow district of the state. "The power of the governor was intended to satisfy the interests of the state at the expense of the democratic order established in the Russian North in past centuries" - claimed V. Bulatov [2, p. 418]. "The population of Moscow began a policy of carrot and stick" [2, p. 117, 158]. Finally, with regard to freedom, democracy and the republic, in this case, Professor V. Bulatov repeats become conventional wisdom emerged in Russian historiography in the early XIX century, the liberal myth of ancient Novgorod the Great, composed back in the Masonic lodges of the early nineteenth century future Decembrists. Histori-

cal myth-making technology was here in the introduction of a specific historical context of modern innovations other European civilization. When scientific historical research in the examination reveals that the ancient Novgorod the Great was never a republic, and even less, democracy. Apology ancient Novgorod as "correct historic choice" in favor of the West - the usual publicity stunt in post-Soviet Russia and the Baltic countries, as well as the approval of winning Novgorod Muscovy with its "Asiatic", allegedly led Russia to despotism and ruin.

In this topic is significant only one topic – is the problem of movement of land ownership in the Russian North. "In Pomorye always prevailed black peasant land ... The position of independent Pomors counties gradually began to change after the rise of Moscow and the establishment of a centralized Russian state "[2, p. 4]. In fact, everything was absolutely the opposite. Black land ownership and related peasant parish established themselves in the Russian north after the enforced removal of the Grand Duke of Moscow Novgorod veche orders in 1478. Prior to that, in the Novgorod and Dvina lands dominated lordly estates - boyar estates. [19] Its elimination and approval on its ruins a black peasant land became a fundamental revolution in the relations of land ownership - a kind of "conservative" revolution from above. Against it the vast majority of the population of Novgorod just did not play. Moreover, it has accelerated the process of the colonization of the Russian people of the North

In conclusion, I would like to mention one more fact. In the first half of the sixteenth century on the Dvina in the peasant families, descended from local Novgorod svoezemtsy, that is, "Pomors» have patriarchal slavery, which was widely practiced. This was definitely showing some extant letters<sup>13</sup>. In this case, how to be with the spirit of Pomorye - "freedom"? In this patriarchal slavery on the Dvina was common it is in the Novgorod period. In Moscow, it is obsolete.

Myth of the specific socio-economic conditions of "Pomorye" generates the sublime ethnic glorification of "Pomorie", typical of any pseudo nationalism. In this respect, "Pomorie" become like Cossacks Ukrainian, as the separatist historical myth. "The spirit of liberty and solidarity, education and freedom have long been vital in Pomorie. The harsh northern nature and huge territorial space formed Pomeranian special national characteristics, determined the unusual way the Russian North. Living on the banks of the "icy" sea coast-dwellers made strong, courageous and hard-working ", - claimed V. Bulatov [2, p. 3].»I have always admired our ancestors Pomors - courageous and friendly, inquisitive and hard working ... Likhachev attribute: "Pomorie also gentility as pole-nobles" [5, p. 7]. In mythology Pomor-sky ideas autochthonous ethnogenesis, exclusivity,

<sup>13</sup> See, for example, the diploma of the brothers Amosovih in 1527. Collection of letters of Economic colleague. T. 1. Letters of the Dvina district. Pg., 1922. № 60. Col. 51-55.



cultural demiurgichnosti Pomors interpreted as the exclusive representative of the ethnic group Pomeranian - "salt of the earth Pomorye." V. Bulatov wrote about Pomorie as people endowed with "enterprise," Pomeranian upryamkoy, "" intelligence, courage and independence, the ability to make decisions in difficult situations. » Note, however, that the true historical reality could far removed from the romantic ideal. In particular, V. Bulatov says in his book: "The inhabitants of the Russian North were one of the most educated part of the population of Russia, and in the first half of the XVI century, the European North of landowners were more than 80% literate people" [20]. How can I determine the number of literate population in the northern counties of Russian in the first half of the sixteenth century up to one per cent, remains a complete mystery to us. This is absolutely fantastic speculation least because the number of population of the region at this time is determined purely retrospective, and therefore approximate. When we talk about the actual level of literacy of the population in the Russian North in the middle Ages, it is necessary to pay attention to the curious fact noted by folklorists and ethnographers in the late twentieth century. Epics of ancient cycles are recorded by storytellers - people are generally illiterate or semi-literate [21, p. 10]. It turns out that factor in the preservation of the epic folklore in the North was widespread in the local community illiteracy. In the literate, educated person appear quite different cultural requirements and epics, he ceased to be interested, let alone learn them by heart, and oral play. So, first, the wealth of traditional culture of the Russian North is not necessarily linked to the level of "enlightenment." And, secondly, it is unreasonable is the connection of local religious traditions precisely psevdootnicheskoy culture "Pomorie". Signs of ethnicity Pomorie are ... ethnic religious ideology (of old Pomeranian-Orthodox Church)<sup>14</sup>. A famous fact – is the spread of the split after the middle of the seventeenth century among the inhabitants of the so-called "Pomeranian townships" Solovetsky Monastery. Located here is one of the main centers of the split in Russia - Vygovskaya deserts. Schismatic monasteries were at the Summer White Sea, and in the Winter. But how can the community with the dissenters to call the church? After all, the concept of "bespopovtsy" just and the apparent lack of any church hierarchy this schismatic sense.

*Sum up the results.* A key principle of the Pomors project - is a denial of community members formed Pomeranian Russian spiritual and ethnic roots, contrasting Russian, history, church, literary language, and culture. In this respect "pomor idea" for a sample chosen practical model for construction of Ukrainians. The fact that the "non-Russian" is the essence of the project, indicating its adherents constructed in the late XX century to the ethnic group called "coast-dwellers". In the

<sup>14</sup> Note that the so-called Old Orthodox Church was established the part of the community dissenters in 1920. But what is "Pomors Old Orthodox Church" in the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries?

historical past, the term is never used in an ethnic sense, but only in the territorial or professional designation as a defined geographical area residents and people of sea fishing activities. Thus, at the level of terminology carried visible line that separates "Pomorie" from the rest of the Russian world. The project of the Pomors is at the heart of its historical and linguistic concept, religious figures and ethnic myths. Among them: "original ethnic differences Pomerania and Russian-ray", "secular oppression Pomeranian language and culture, forced assimilation of coast-dwellers", "colonial oppression Russia Pomerania." Of these myths and develops pomor of ethnic identity. Taking this imaginary Finno-Ugric identity, calling it, like "Pomorie", the person, thus, agrees with all the principles of "Pomors ideas."

In pomors ideas are initially incorporated orientation to the West. The denial of a Russian character and orthodoxy as a higher value than the connection with Norway, in itself a rejection of the Russian world. Besides constantly emphasizes intimacy "Pomorie" and "Pomerania" to Norway, its culture, politics and mentality.

Initially entered into the strategy of Norwegian Barents region, the Pomors project is focused on the "West" not only as an abstract idea, but as a quite specific competitor of Russia in the Arctic region - Norway and the United States behind it. Pomors project, itself was largely the result of the impact is not disinterested in these countries. The danger of "Pomors Project" is that it is the ultimate expression of the interests of the regional elite demoralized, to link up with local organized crime. In these circumstances, the absence in Russia of the nation and a weak civil society, chronic economic and social crisis in the long term actually threaten the integrity of the Russian ethnic group in the Russian North.

## Literature

1. Bulatov V. Russian North. Prince. 1. Zavolochye (IX-XVI centuries.). Arkhangelsk, 1997, Pr. 2. Meetings of the sun (XV-XVII centuries.). There, in 1998, Pr. 3. Pomorie (XVI - early. XVIII c.). Ibid, 1999, Pr. 5. Gates of the Arctic. There, in 2001, the Russian North. Prince. 4. Light of the North Star (XVIII-XIX centuries.). There, in 2002.
2. Bulatov V. Russian North: A manual for schools. M., 2006.
3. Bulatov V., Shalev A. The Barents Euro-Arctic Region and the Arkhangelsk region: international cooperation. Past and present. Arkhangelsk, 2001.
4. Makarov N. To breathe sea. The northern edge of the Slavic world / / Homeland. 2001. № 1-2. Pp. 37-41.
5. Bulatov V. Russian North. Prince. 1. Zavolochye (IX-XVI centuries.). Arkhangelsk, 1997.
6. Pomors encyclopedia. T. 1. The history of the Archangel of the North. Chap. Ed. V. Bulatov, comp. Kuratov A.A. Arkhangelsk, 2001. P. 317.
7. Bulatov V. Russian North. Prince. 3. P. 6. Bulatov V. Russian North: studies. benefits. P. 111. Bulatov V., Shalev A. The Barents Euro-Arctic Region and the Arkhangelsk region. P. 25.

8. Vitov M.V, Vlasova I. Geography of rural settlements in the West Pomerania XVI-XVIII centuries. Moscow, 1974. Pp. 182, 189; Bernshtam T.A. Pomorie. Group formation and economic system. L., 1978. Pp. 43-44.
9. Makarov N. Colonization northern outskirts of Old Russia in the XI-XIII centuries. According to the archaeological monuments in red tape and Belozersk Poonezhya. Moscow, 1997.
10. Vitov M.V. Historical geography Zaonezhja XVI-XVII centuries. Moscow, 1962. P. 71.
11. Mueller R.B. Essays on the history of Karelia XVI-XVII centuries. Petrozavodsk, 1947.
12. Platonov S.F. Essays on the history of the Troubles in the Muscovite state XVI-XVII centuries. St. Petersburg, 1901. Pp. 1-91. In connection with the concept of S.F. Platonov need to pay close attention to the time the term "Pomeranian counties" in a paper by A. Dyakonov. See M. Dyakonov Ladles Pomeranian districts in XVI-XVII centuries. St. Petersburg, 1895. Sam M. Dyakonov does not explain its use.
13. Theological M. Zemsky government in the Russian North in the XVII century. T. 1. Moscow, 1909. Pp. 9-28.
14. Hosov H. E. Essays on the history of local control of the Russian state prim. floor. XVI century. L., 1957 Its the same. Becoming an estate-representative institutions in Russia. Surveys on land reform Ivan the Terrible. L., 1969.15. Tatishchev V.N. Lexicon Russian historical, geographical, political, and civil. Part 1. St. Petersburg, 1793. P. 233; Its the same. History of Russia. T. 1. M., 2005. P. 348. See "Byarmiya" which V.N.Tatischev claims about the identity of Biarmiya, Zavolochye and Pomerania.
15. Stokke O. S., Castberg R. The Barents Region: Dimensions and Institutions // International Challenges. Fridtjof Nansen Institute. Oslo. Vol. 12. 1992. No 4. P. 21.
16. Christiansen T. "Russian destroy us, they deprive us of the means of subsistence ..." Russian-Norwegian relations in the Far North to 1820 // Russian collection. 2010. T. 8. Pp. 26-52; Bodnaruk R.V., Davydov R.A. Alcohol as an instrument of economic expansion (in the context of the Russian-Norwegian relations XIX - early. XX c.) // Proceedings of the II International Scientific-Practical Conference "Alcohol and drug abuse in the Euro-Arctic Barents region. " November 28 - December 1, 1996. Arkhangelsk, 1996. Pp. 13-17, and others
17. Kolesnikov P.A. North Village in XV - first half of XIX century. On the evolution of agrarian relations in the Russian state. Vologda, 1976. Pp. 10-11.
18. Agrarian history of the North-West of Russia. The second half of the XV - beginning of XVI century. Pp. 279-289; Kopanев A. On the structure of land tenure on the Dvina in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries // Problems of agrarian history. Proceedings of the conference on the history of agriculture and the peasantry of the European North of the USSR. Vologda, 15-17 June 1967 Vologda, 1968. Pp. 519-536, and others 20. Bulatov V., Shalev A., The Barents Euro-Arctic Region and the Arkhangelsk region. P.34-35. Bulatov V. Russian North. Prince. 1. P. 419.
19. Mark A. White Sea epics. Moscow, 1901. P. 10.

*Reviewers:*

*Goldin Vladislav Ivanovich, Doctor of History, Professor;  
Fedorov Pavel Viktorovich, Doctor of History, Professor*

**POMORS QUESTION: ATTACHMENTS, DOCUMENTS, PROJECTS***Attachment 1***An open letter to the governee of the Arkhangelsk region- I.A. Orlovu.****163004, Arkhangelsk, Troizkiy street, 49<sup>1</sup>**

Dear Igor Anatolievich!

April 4, 2011 the panel of judges in civil cases of the Arkhangelsk regional court satisfied the claim of the Regional Department of Justice of Russia on the Elimination of Arkhangelsk Region geographically neighboring indigenous communities of the coast-dwellers vacating the decision of the October District Court on 17 February 2011, who stood on the side of the defendant. But with the January 18, 2012 in Arkhangelsk reactivated the liquidated by the courts of the regional "Pomorie municipality." This was announced in the local media by the chairman of the "community" Pavel Esipov.

Over the years, the activists of the Pomorsn movement have to approach the government to recognize the coast-dwellers as "indigenous people." They didnt forget about the international organizations, they complained to the European Court of Human Rights in Strasbourg.

What is the danger for us here? Pomors ethnic project – is a new phenomenon in the current political and socio-cultural processes in the Russian North. The current Pomors ethnogenesis in Arkhangelsk masquerades "national revival" allegedly existed in the past, the ethnic group "Pomorie". What are the goals of so-called "revival of the Pomorye?"

The declaration of the Congress of the Pomors people adopted by the I joint session of Pomors in September 2007, contains specific policy provisions:

1. "We, are the coast dwellers, indigenous people of the Russian North, traditionally for centuries, we are living in Arkhangelsk, Murmansk Oblast, Republic of Karelia and the Nenets Autonomous District, declare our right to exist as a distinct people of the Russian Federation, equal rights to other indigenous people of our country."
2. We, are the coast dwellers, declare the right of the people to preserve and develop their own traditional way of life, cultural identity and the special Pomeranian ethnic identity.
3. We claim the right to possession and use of traditional territories and natural resources along with other indigenous people of the North, contained in a single list of the indigenous people of Russia. "

As proof of the legality of their claims on the marine and other natural resources of the traditional territory of the Arkhangelsk "Pomorie" presented to the Ministry of Regional Develop-

---

<sup>1</sup> Published: URL: <http://www.regnum.ru/news/1520536.html> (Date of access: 01.05.2012).

ment and Administration of the Arkhangelsk region "scientific inquiry", compiled by Professor V. Bulatov in 2005, the content of which is more informative and propaganda, is not scientific. Even the great M. B. Lomonosov ethno builders, declared by Pomors, whereas he had never named himself, as Pomors. In any case, there isn't any historical information about this.

The main argument, affirming by the existence of the indigenous people in Russia Pomors, II Pomors Congress (June 2009) considers the results of the population census in 2002, according to which Pomory identify 6571 people, including in the Arkhangelsk region - 6295 coast-dwellers. Let me remind you that the 2010 census recorded in the Arkhangelsk region of 2015 people, which is the number of coast-dwellers in the Arkhangelsk region declined by more than three times.

We believe that the basis for the "Pomors rebirth" are the principles such pseudo-scientific knowledge as falsification, speculation and manipulation with public consciousness.

Falsification of the history is willfully false in representation of the coast-dwellers as the title of the people in the European North of Russia. To repeat, this is not an honest mistake Patriots is a conscious lie, spread with direct intent in the form of "rewriting" of the historical facts. However, in one piece of legislation of the Russian Empire pomors not found in an ethnic group, or as a regional entity. Moreover, no one authoritative source of customary law in the Russian north, the closest national sense of justice, is not found mention of Pomorie.

Speculation with Pomors names reflected in the fact that an overwhelming number of coast-dwellers, not only does not want to, but do not even think of leaving the Russian nation and the recognition of the Finno-Ugric people. In any case, the public statements of this coast-dwellers from the shores of the White Sea to withdraw from the Russian nation in the media has not yet been published. A finding of a Pomory themselves as non-Russian people is not supported by any serious scientific research, except high-sounding phrases and pseudo-scientific thought leaders, in full possession of that for the full construction of the 'Pomors ethnic group "with the participation of the international element is a structural unit of the federal government research unit of the University.

Tatiana Aleksandrovna Bernstam, the Head of the Department of Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography, doctor of historical sciences, as an honest scientist in 2006, said: "I think the selection of coast-dwellers in particular people are not only useless, but there are no arguments for this. Contrary opinions regard as unscientific speculation, even if signed by people with advanced degrees. Why, following the logic no to declare M.V. Lomonosov, as the first non-Russian scientists of Russia? "Manipulation with the public opinion by leaders of" Pomors revival "aggressively and purposefully. Throughout the post-Soviet period with the support of the administration, despite

the reasoned objections reputable scientists, regional public consciousness systematically introduced the idea that the Arkhangelsk region is on the ethnic structure of the Pomors, not Russian.

Under the cultural and historical tourism and the commercial brand "Pomorie" leaders on the national-cultural autonomy deliberately conceal geopolitical adventure - by giving pomors status of indigenous people in the Russian North to construct an autonomous territory of the Pomorye (republic, region). Based on the resolution of the Congress and the Leaders' Statement "Pomors community," the main goal of autonomy must be the establishment with the help of foreign "public Pomors organizations" full control over the North Russian and near arctic spaces of the northern European Russia, which automatically becomes the territory of "traditional use of Indigenous people".

In this sense, the brand "Pomorie" – is a virus, being introduced by the local "patriots of Pomors ideas" into the public consciousness and destroy the protective mechanism of the people to preserve its unity and territorial integrity.

Dear Igor Anatolievich! We urge you to review the policy of the administration to implement the support for so-called "Pomors movement." We hope that you, as the head of the field, will take an informed and reasoned decision to change the fashion, but utterly fake brand "Pomorie", because for the Arkhangelsk region, where 95.6% of the population is Russian, is more appropriate and complies with the logo "Russian (Arkhangelsk) North. "

Arkhangelsk VC group "The essence of time."

Current coordinator - Galina Efremova (Arkhangelsk, street Lomonosova, 216).

Signatures of the citizens of the city:

Efremova Galina Aleksandrovna, Voronin Nikolai Fedorovich Gashev Konstantin Aleksandrovich, Halturin Anatoly Nikolaevich, Pospelov Alexander Anatolievich, Sevostianov Sergey Vasilievich, Nikitin Sergey Vladimirovich, Nenashev Sergei Vladimirovich, Krivopolenov Artemy Igorevich., Seimein Albert Aleksandrovich.

*Attachment 2*

### **Dmitriy Semyshin: Arkhangelsk «Pomors» prolong their sessions of self-esposure of their «identity»<sup>1</sup>**

April 14, 2011 ethnologist, Professor Yuri Shabaev (Syktyvkar), in the interview to a REGNUM reported: "Earlier, the Institute of Ethnology and Anthropology of the Russian Academy of Sciences held on pomors the opposite position, and it was his initial expert report was the reason for the refusal of the Ministry of Regional Development of the repeated requests of the authorities

<sup>1</sup> Published: URL: <http://www.regnum.ru/news/1523567.html> (Date of access: 01.05.2012).

to provide the Arkhangelsk region pomors status of indigenous people ... Discuss the problem of Pomors meeting in Geneva, Director of the IEA Academician VA Tishkov suggested that I write a memo to the Ministry of Regional Development with a new rationale for the provision of the expert pomors status of the indigenous people. This memo I prepared for it delivered all the neces-



sary signatures of the scientific experts: regional investigator, head of the Moscow Institute of profile and a leading expert in the field of ethnology ... Hopefully, in the near future will be considered memo Ministry of Regional Development".

17 October, 2011 edition of IA REGNUM sent a request to the Ministry of Regional Development of the Russian Federation about this memo. Acting Director of the Department of International Relations A.P. Zenko replied to this request, "Memorandum from P.

Shabaeva on providing pomors status indigenous people of the North, Siberia and Far East Russia in the Ministry of Regional Development has been received." It would seem that the issue was solved. But now that the "Pomors scam" in Arkhangelsk exposed, pseudo pomory to justify their actions on the "official site Pomorie municipality" published the text of the (formally addressed, but in fact never received by the Ministry of Regional Development) memorandum, which we publish below.

«To the Ministry of the regional development of Russian Federation

### Memorandum

We believe it essential in the near future to solve the question of granting the status of indigenous people of Pomorie, is a specific ethnic group of Russian. The adoption of the title solutions dictated by several important factors:

1. Pomorie is cultural and "statistical reality" because the word 'Pomorie' "recorded in the censuses and ethnographic / sociological research; pomors identity (in its various versions) is quite stable, and a significant portion of the population consider themselves to Pomorie, busy traditional economic activities (fish and mammal hunting).
2. Regional authorities and civil society organizations have repeatedly appeals calling pomors give indigenous status of the North, and should be supported by the data treatment, because the selective application status, ie, use it only for preferences only cultural minorities, would be contrary to the constitutional standard, equality of all citizens RF.
3. Some leaders of ethnic organizations, indigenous peoples are trying to oppose Russian non-dominant ethnic groups, and a status hierarchy of ethnic groups, which has developed



to date, giving them additional arguments for the formation of cultural distance between the Russian and other ethnic groups in the Arctic and sub-Arctic regions. Therefore giving pomors desired status will a balance of interests, limit the growth of radicalism among the politicized minority leaders.

4. The emphasis on the status of Pomerania and giving them some preferences in use of biological resources will stop the degradation of the Pomeranian villages / settlements along the shores of the White Sea and Barents Sea, stop obezlyudivaniya territory, which has the status of the border area, which means that such a measure in a certain way will strengthen its security and demonstrate Russia's presence in the North.
5. Exacerbation of competition in the Arctic region and disputes over the ownership of the Arctic waters and the rights to use their potential resources require active involvement in the political and legal discourse of historical argument. Pomorie, for many centuries, fishing in the Arctic basin, received the status of indigenous people, will be an additional argument, which has to convince the international organizations in the preferred position of Russia to the other candidates in the disputed maritime area.

Director of the Institute of Ethnology and Anthropology RAN academician  
V.A.Tishkov  
The Head of the Department of Ethnography IYLI KNZ URO RAN  
Doctor of History Y.P. Shabaev».

The first thing that attracts attention: a scholar who signed the aforesaid document, consider Pomors "specific Russian ethnic group." But if the situation is like this, then what on earth is to provide pomors status of "the people"?

Second. The author of "memoranda" states: "Pomorie is a cultural and" statistical reality "because the ethnonym" Pomor "recorded in censuses and ethnographic / sociological research." Obviously, there's Professor Yu Shabaev refers to the results of the population census of the Russian Federation in 2002. In the Arkhangelsk region at that time lived Pomors 6295 (95.8%), in the Murmansk region - 127 (1.93%), in St. Petersburg - 16 (0.24%), in the Republic of Karelia - 13 (0.2%), in the Komi Republic - 11 (0.17%), the NAO - 6 (0.09%), in the Vologda region - 4 (0.06%), in the Leningrad, Novgorod and Pskov - 1 (0.01%). Here it is necessary to note that in the areas where these "historical" Pomorie - Karelia (Karelian and the Pomeranian coast of the White Sea) and the Murmansk region (Kandalashskaya Gyba Tersk shore) Pomorie fixed 1.95%, and the entire Karelia - only 13 people (!).

So, where in the seventeenth century - the beginning of the twentieth century lived real Pomors 2002 census they are almost not found. At the same time, in the Arkhangelsk region, ac-

According to 2002 census, «Pomorje» had 98.5 %. In this case, the urban conglomeration of Arkhangelsk - Severodvinsk gave about 4000, or 64% of all "Pomorje", that is, the vast majority "of the population consider themselves to Pomorje, in fact not engaged in traditional economic activities."

Thus, the results of the census are actually recorded at the existence and the artificial creation of a new Pomors identity in Arkhangelsk that is the phenomenon of the ethnic engineering. Such a result is a direct consequence of coming here ethno building, only masked by the real historical Pomors. And the professor Yu. Shabaev repeatedly wrote about it in his scientific works. [1] In addition, he is well aware that recent sociological studies of the 1990s of Pomors settlement of the White Sea is different from any other Russian Pomors identity from there the population is just not found [2].

Untenable, and the third item of the "memorandum": "Giving pomors desired status creates a balance of interests, limit the growth of radicalism among the politicized minority leaders." Professor Yu. Shabaev certainly understand (and he wrote about it in his scientific articles), that "the desired status" just and will be the basis for urban pseudo pomors (in reality - dealers) for the nomination of new claims in the territory and resources of the federal authorities.

As for the fourth point - "giving special status to Pomorje and giving them some preferential use of biological resources in the area will stop the degradation of the Pomors villages / settlements along the shores of the White Sea and Barents Sea," that such a measure will only deepen social conflict, as soon as the question arises about the fate of similar -tech settlements deep in the Arkhangelsk region. Obviously, the problem of settlements and population requires different solutions, not associated with the invention of a new ethnic group, which is present in grant socio-Arctic Council is apparently prepared Arkhangelogorodskaya - parquet, desk, kitchen, having no relation to traditional farming, but applying to participate in a very large business around the quota on bioresources – pseudo pomorje.

And finally, the fifth – is the thesis that "the aggravation of competition in the Arctic region and disputes over the ownership of the Arctic waters and the rights to use their potential resources require active involvement in the political and legal discourse of historical argument." Here, the author of "memoranda" can not know what the basis of "Pomors historical concept" is falsified by Prof. Vladimir Bulatov (Arkhangelsk). And because it is easy to expose this fraud, "Pomors historical concept" can not be used in a dispute with geopolitical enemy Russia in the Arctic.

1. See: "Pomors" began to revive the "trade ethnonym": Professor Y.Shabaev of Pomorje. URL: <http://regnum.ru/news/1454828.html>.

2. Plyusnin Y. M. Pomors. The population of the White Sea in the crisis years, 1995-2001. Novosibirsk, 2003. URL: [http://ecsocman.hse.ru/data/2011/03/10/1214893180/2003\\_Plusnin\\_Pomor.pdf](http://ecsocman.hse.ru/data/2011/03/10/1214893180/2003_Plusnin_Pomor.pdf)).

*Attachment 3*

#### **IV interrregional Congress of Pomors<sup>1</sup>**

**17.09.2011**

September 17 at the Great Hall of the Pomors Philharmonic started IV interregional congress of the coast-dwellers. The event was held as the part of the Pomors culture in order to maintain and update the historical and cultural heritage of Pomorye.

Participation in the congress are representatives of the state and local governments, non-profit organizations, academia and the business community of Arkhangelsk and Murmansk regions, Nenets Autonomous District and the Republic of Karelia. Special guest forum of Pomors Norwegian delegation was led by the chairman of the association of coast-dwellers in Norway Tour Robertsenom.

An open forum of Pomors id the original concert room of the Northern State Academic Russian Folk Choir. Then welcomed to the participants at the meeting by the Governor of Arkhangelsk Oblast Ilya Mikhhalchuk.

The head of the region noted the significance of the event, the annual growth of interest in him, the importance of the development of social movements in the Pomors region, and stressed that in Pomorye, the historical and cultural heritage is a value, the core backbone of the cultural heritage of the Arkhangelsk region, determine its specialty and image. "In the Russian North all special - climate, people, relationships, and culture. And our region is considered the historic center of Pomerania, and our ingenious countryman Mikhail Lomonosov respectfully referred to as "the great Pomorie." Tightly linked 300-year anniversary of the University and the year of Pomors culture. And it is symbolic. Sure support by public authorities will allow a series of measures to conserve and use of the Pomors cultural heritage for the development of our region, and original Pomors brand will open new horizons in the development of tourism, will contribute to the strengthening of Russia's position in the Arctic ", - stressed Governor. In conclusion, Mikhhalchuk expressed confidence that the Congress of the Interegional coast-dwellers in the near future will be international, and also proposed the establishment of the Arkhangelsk region the Pomors Center.

---

<sup>1</sup> Published: URL: <http://www.dvinaland.ru/prcenter/release/23714/> (Date of access: 01.05.2012).

Member of the State Duma Vladimir Pekhtin handed congress participants the greetings of Chairman of the State Duma Boris Gрызлов and want to collect fruitful constructive work and lots of fun with like minded people.

Consul of Norway in Murmansk is Nordsletten Oyvind said: "Since ancient times, Russian coast-dwellers sell us grain and flour, and the Norwegians offered those dried salted cod and her-ring. Fish and today remains the valuable goods between the neighbors and us. It's nice that now a long tradition and tie up again. Fishing, oil and gas production, mining offshore seas - all this and more great offers new prospects for joint cooperation. "Oyvind Nordsletten conveyed to the participants of the Congress of northern Norwegian nod from his fellow countrymen and supported the initiative of the regional head of Ilya Mikhalechuk that Congress Pomors in the future must have the status of an international event.

The head of the Norwegian delegation - Tour Roberts told the participants of the Congress about his book with the name "Pomors fairytalea," which deals with the life of ordinary people, and said the most important areas of Russian-Norwegian cooperation. Among them - the economy, tourism, environment, oil and gas, as well as the continuation of a new round of development of northern traditions, cultural heritage coast-dwellers.

During the IV Congress of the Inter-Regional Pomors demonstrations took the movie and the plenary session where presentations were made by representatives of the Ministry of Regional Development, Syktyvkar State University, and president of the Association of the Arkhangelsk region, Ivan Pomors Moseyev.

In addition, the delegates were able to request to participate in one of three sections: the "Science", "Business" and "Culture", focused on developing a set of measures for the conservation and use of cultural heritage in the Pomors Development of Arkhangelsk region, interregional and international cooperation. At the end of the teaching-stnikam general forum will discuss topical issues through the "unscheduled", summary of the Congress, the resolution and the concert program.

Recall, that the organizers of the IV interregional Congress of Pomors were the regional government, the Association of coast-dwellers of the Arkhangelsk region, with the assistance of the Northern (Arctic) Federal University named after M.V. Lomonosov, Arkhangelsk Chamber of Commerce.

### ***The press-service of the governour and government of the Arkhangelsk region***

#### **Comments**

*Vladimir Pehtin, Deputi of the fraction «United Russia» in the State Duma FS RF*



– Today in Arkhangelsk is holding a very significant event, especially from the point of view of the development of the North-West of Russia. Pomorie - is the foundation of our country, and the IV Congress of the interregional aims, above all, the development potential of the Pomorye, spiritual values, strengthening

the links and the most important – is the revival of the cultural and historical heritage. In this regard, I note that a lot of attention paid to these issues today, and the federal government. So, speaking at the VIII Conference of the party "United Russia" in Cherepovets, Vladimir Putin announced a range of tasks that we all have to solve in the near future. These include assistance in the development of the northern territories, as well as the national development program of the village, transport schemes, both small and indigenous peoples.



*Anatoliy Kojin, the head of the Chairman of the Arkhangelsk regional public organization "National-Cultural Autonomy of Pomors in the Arkhangelsk region."*

Russian politician Sergei Yulievich Witte was absolutely right when he said that the coast-dwellers - it was the Russian Land. Such people are born and grow up in the Pomor land. The villages of indigenous inhabitants of the coast of the White Sea have never known serfdom or the Mongol-Tatar yoke, lived in freedom, differed incredible work ethic and responsibility for their work. In the harsh conditions of the North forged strong Pomors legendary character. Today Pomorie much inherited from their ancestors. But at the same time a part of this rich heritage has been forgotten. And the IV Congress of the Inter-regional coast-dwellers, as a year of the Pomors culture - only a starting point in the process of updating our great historical and cultural heritage.

### **Pomors decided to struggle for their rights<sup>1</sup>**



**@ Trofimov** Vitalii Dmitrievich, the head of the Public Chamber of St. Petersburg on interethnic interaction, expert of the social-conservative policies of the North-West to develop proposals in the field of migration policy. E-mail: [ttrofimov@russia.ru](mailto:ttrofimov@russia.ru).

September 17-18, movement to protect the rights of the people invited to the IV Congress of the Inter-regional coast-dwellers, which in fact has become international, as it was attended by the representatives of Norway and other Nordic countries. Rights movement of the peoples represented by Paul Zarifullin, Roman Bagdasarov, Vital-Trofimov Anatoly Trofimov

<sup>1</sup> IV council of Pomors. 17 September 2011, Arkhangelsk. URL: <http://www.pomorcpc.org/monitoring/?id=3608> (Date of access: 01.05.2012).

and Bednov specially invited from Moscow and St. Petersburg as well as deal with the legal questions of the existence

Pomors shows us a unique example of ethno genesis in the conditions of the social unjust. In fact, there is a search of the national spirit in order to redistribute the oil and gas is extracted in the region and diamond resources. This - the economic aspect etnorenessansa Pomors not cancel the cultural and political dimension of this same revival.

Pomors talked about what we need to gain independence and to obtain various forms of state support, and the authorities in the face of the governor, the mayor and the people of the Federation Council and the Ministry of Regional Development - the methods of attracting investment and brand the region, part of which should be the "Pomors heritage".

Despite the fact that the basis of the identity of coast-dwellers are the same principles (in the absence of the area of the Mongol-Tatar yoke, the absence of serfdom, industrial-trading nature of severe Pomors temperament, native people's democracy, and other topics in which different nations are competing, trying to showed their non-Russian), it is impossible not to note the contradiction of a Russian, and sometimes anti-Russian. One speaker spoke about Pomorie as a fourth sister of the Slavic peoples (after the Russian, Belarusian and Ukrainian), pushing, probably, on the fifth plane of the Ruthenians, the other behind him, said that, according to the medical examination, racially Pomorie - it Finno -Ugric peoples, almost anything inherited from the Russian in genetic terms.

Playing with identities – is a common occurrence. To become a community, we must lay the foundation of this community. Finding identity – is the bread with butter in the strategic ethnography. Similarly, the Russian Nazis, trying to stand out from the Christian (vneetni-ment) of the world, are trying to take various forms of paganism. It looks ridiculous, as they remain quite a Christian mentality, afraid to put a tattoo and to implant the same piercing. But the theme is the same.

Another important subject – is the character of the clients of the Pomors ethnic movement. As well as the authorities try to create a brand in the region, in terms pomorstvom also Pomorie and trying to form a community that would receive support from the state in the face of regional authorities. Congress in this respect was like a form of social contract, and the work in sections - to align the paragraphs of the agreement.

If it is so understandable, why the Pomors movement looked for a form of self-determination, how the indigenous people, then, as a community, how territorial association with the right to self-government. On the sidelines of the nonprofit partnership touched upon some

other very special cases of public associations. The most radical thesis was stated by us: "The people have the right to land with all mineral resources in it," then the public seethe, because everything was done in shades requests for support, no permutation of the unit faces the democratic and legal game.

It is clear, what is the role of Deputy Director of Department of International Relations, Ministry of Regional Development A. Zenko, who ventured delicately from the federal trough all these populist initiatives, and sent away all the mourners. Exactly to the World Bank.

The symbol of the Pomors movement was selected kibas. It is such a burden of the stone inscribed hard Berestovs juniper needles in a circle. It looks great, but has a claim to simvolistike. For themselves Pomors kibas's like Russian horseshoe - hung for good luck. However, it is a heavy piece, which throws into the sea, and it goes to the bottom. An ambiguity. However, some character. Although it looks like a logo School Karate - Kyokushin.

Many works of the construction of identity. First, quite solidly done work on a partial recovery, partially reconstructing of the Pomors language (or dialect, although many non-Russian areas in Pomorye. Pomors dialect discourse Russian accent is not considered). Many expressions have come to the Russian language is really from the Pomors dialect, in the dialect of the Slavic etymology and in general all the words are clear.

Another part of the identity – is overcoming nature - painted in great detail. Pomors first here, the first coast-dwellers there, and first went to Siberia, and came to the States, founded the Fort Russia, Hawaii, bow to them, all the trans-Pacific trade was in Pomerania, to Arkhangelsk pineapples were taken and all that. Where there is truth and what is not, no matter. We have to respect not only their history, but also the interpretation of their stories, as people, as a group, is able to preserve the history of the imminent threat of information singularity, where all rewrite history and ignore the truth.

I do not support any genetic research or historical. For me, the people are of interest as a political reality. If there is a group with a stable identity (and this is not a role to play during the day), then the people there.

By the end of the first day, declared Pavel Zarifullin, inviting all involved visit the second day of the event, to discuss the legal issues and the most important issue - the right of the people to the land and subsoil. Just as in ancient times, rulers, conquerors demanded "earth and water" to conquer the people, also today, the rulers of the people demand "earth and water" for yourself to equip your world as required by the social and political justice.



### **The offers of the section «Science» IV Interrigional congress of Pomor**

IV interrional Congress of Pomors recognizes that Arkhangelsk Region is the largest region of other neighboring Russian regions, which are home to Pomorie. The public authorities of the Arkhangelsk region in accordance with the Charter of the Arkhangelsk region is active and the most consistently supported Pomors tradition of the North, in particular this is reflected in the legislation of the Arkhangelsk region.

On this basis, IV interregional Pomors Congress requests the Government of the Arkhangelsk region to lead the process of interregional pomors on giving special status to the indigenous ethnic group in the field of traditional land. Congress supports the opinion of the leading anthropologists - Academician V.A. Tishkov and Professor P. Shabaeva that giving special status to Pomorania and giving them some preferential use of biological resources in the area will stop the degradation of the Pomors villages / settlements along the shores of the White Sea and Barents Sea , stop the obezlyudevaniya territory which has the status of the border area, which means that such a measure a certain way will strengthen its security and demonstrate Russia's presence in the North and in the Arctic.

IV interregional Congress of Pomors recommends that the Government of the Arkhangelsk region until the end of 2011 to apply to the Ministry of Regional Development of the Russian Federation with a request for the inclusion of indigenous ethnic minorities of Pomorie to the Single List of indigenous people and minorities in Russia, according to the recommendations of Sciences and delivered to Russian Ministry of Regional Development memo Director of the Institute of Ethnology and Anthropology of the Russian Academy of Sciences Academician V.A. Tishkov and managing sector ethnography ILLH Komi Science Centre, Ural Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences Prof. P. Shabaeva need to include ethnic communities coast-dwellers in the list. The person responsible for compliance with the procedures and deadlines to send the document, be appointed advisor governor of the Arkhangelsk region, chairman of the National Cultural Autonomy Pomors Arkhangelsk region A.A. Kozhin.

IV interregional Congress of Pomors agrees with the proposals of Deputy Director of the Department of International Relations Ministry of Regional Development of Russia A. S. Zenko of the need to use and the other provisions of the Russian legislation in order to address social and economic challenges of maintaining ethnic community coast-dwellers.

IV interregional Congress of Pomors instructs the Comitee to organize c, in accordance with the provisions of the joint jurisdiction of the Federal and regional issues "On protection of native habitat and traditional way of life of small ethnic communities" (Constitution of the Russian Fed-

eration, Article 72) and the issues of ownership, use and disposal of land, subsoil, water and other natural resources, to address a letter to the regional and federal authorities:

1. The prohibition of sale of land in areas traditionally inhabited community of Pomors in the White Sea coast and in the territories of traditional environmental published by the Ministry of Regional Development of the Russian Federation in 2011.
2. To lift the ban on the traditional Russian government of Pomors fishing harp seals in the White Sea in the age stage "Cerca", leaving the ban on slaughter of seals in the stage of "Belka".
3. Amending the federal law "On Fishing" to provide the ethnicity Pomors not only the three types of public fishing ("industrial", "amateur" and "sport"), but the core, the fourth type of fishing under Russian law - "traditional fishing", which can only carry out ethnic groups made to the common List of Indigenous peoples of the Russian Federation.

IV Congress of the interregional Pomors appeals to the Government of the Arkhangelsk region in conjunction with the Association of coast-dwellers of the Arkhangelsk region, the National-Cultural Autonomy Pomors Arkhangelsk region, scientists and experts REC "Pomorski Institute of Indigenous Peoples of the North" (Arctic) Federal University named after MV Lomonosov Moscow State University to study submitted proposals to the end of 2011 to develop recommendations on possible other ways of equating human ethnicity of Pomors to the rights of indigenous peoples of the North living in the Arkhangelsk region and adjacent regions in matters of traditional land use and socio-economic development of the Pomeranian settlements.

IV interregional Congress of Pomors of NarFU named after M.V.Lomonosov appeals to the rector Prof. E.V. Kudryashova recommended charge REC "Pomors Institute of Indigenous People of the North," NarFU lead to the developing projects to rebuild Pomors traditional way of life in the North and in the Arctic and the development of traditional Pomors culture and cultural heritage in the Arctic research.

IV interregional Congress of Pomors instructs the governor of the Arkhangelsk region, chairman of the National-Cultural Autonomy Pomors Arkhangelsk region of A.A. Kozhin considers participating in the federal programs and to make proposals for a regional conservation program of Pomors cultural heritage.

IV interregional Congress of the Pomors, which expresses the need for mandatory public environmental review of all projects of industrial development of the North, the affected areas of life and fisheries coast-dwellers, and appeals to the Governor of the Arkhangelsk region, IF Mikhalchuk give appropriate instructions to the executive bodies of the Arkhangelsk region.

## Attachment 4

**In the government of the region summed up the results of the year of Pomors culture  
(07.03.2012)**



Recall that the decision about the holding of the year of the Pomors culture was taken in October 2010. The project is unique in that much of the activities that have been implemented over the past year are the result of manifestation of the public initiative, successful cooperation and interaction between government and the civil society.

Year of the Pomors culture remembered the northerner project "Arkhangelsk Caravan" (it was the start of the Pomors culture in the Arkhangelsk region), the exhibition "The heritage of Nansen: science at the edge of the world", an international scientific and cultural Barents forum project "Constellation of the northern festivals" Pomors festival of the indigenous dishes and many other equally interesting events. Crowned year of the Pomorsn culture IV interregional congress coast-dwellers, who actually gained international status.

It is note that began in the format of progress reports committee soon moved to a lively dialogue among all the participants of the meeting. And set the tone of the governor Igor Orlov, who immediately became interested in the specific embodiment of the ideas voiced by the platform. Thus, one of the proposals was the creation in the region of Pomors International Centre. Originally governor confused the name itself - "International." According to Igor Orlov, the future status of the institutions must be re-discussed in detail. In addition, the discussion revealed that there is still no clear understanding of what will the Pomeranian Center, what are its functions, not calculated the financial component. Therefore members of the organizing committee postponed a decision on the establishment of the center at the end of March.

According to the head of the region, activities have not reached the main goal – they didnt help to Pomors. "For example, the first year is the problem of the development of the traditional crafts of Pomorye. So far in this direction has not done anything, "- said Igor Orlov. The governor also expressed surprise at the fact that the Archangelsk is still not a museum of Pomors culture: "Such a museum created in Karelia, Murmansk region, and Norwegian town of Varde with population of three thousand. And we're late again".

Among the other interesting ideas, which were said at the final committee - the creation of the marine historical and cultural center "Pomors harbor". According to the words of Igor Orlov, the idea was interesting and useful, which should be supported. "In the near future in the government of the region will be a ministry of culture. The project "Pomors harbor" will be one of the first tasks of the new department "- promised the governor.

Summing up the results of the meeting, Igor Orlov once again drew attention to the importance of not losing the vector of Pomors culture, which was set at the IV Congress of the coast-dwellers. "All the ideas should take the form of the specific business projects, - the head of the region. - This impuls can't be lost. Traditional northern Pomors heritage – is our regional brand that needs to be maintained and developed <sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> The regional government summed up the results of the year of Pomors culture. URL: [http://www.dvinaland.ru/prcenter/release/28626 /? Sphrase\\_id = 137051](http://www.dvinaland.ru/prcenter/release/28626/?Sphrase_id=137051) (Date of access: 01.05.2012).

**THE PROJECT «POMORS HARBOR»**

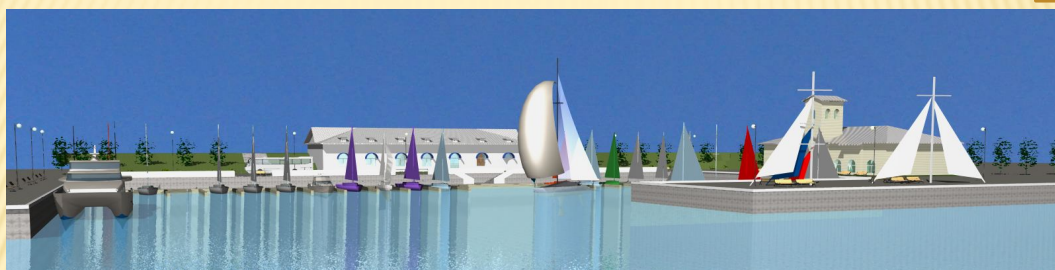
© **Zvyagin** Sergei Alexandrovich, scientific employee of Institute of ecologic problems of the North UB RAS, yacht captain, artist.

1

## ПОМОРСКАЯ ГАВАНЬ – КАК МОРСКОЙ ИСТОРИКО-КУЛЬТУРНЫЙ ЦЕНТР

проект

2



ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЕ ПО СОЗДАНИЮ МОРСКОГО ИСТОРИКО-КУЛЬТУРНОГО ЦЕНТРА ОБУСЛОВЛЕНО НЕОБХОДИМОСТЬЮ СОХРАНЕНИЯ СЛАВЫ АРХАНГЕЛЬСКА КАК ПЕРВОГО МОРСКОГО ПОРТА РОССИИ, ФОРПОСТА ОСВОЕНИЯ АРКТИКИ, ГДЕ МОРСКАЯ ИСТОРИЯ ДОЛЖНА ПРОЯВЛЯТЬСЯ НЕ ТОЛЬКО ВО ВНЕШНЕМ ОБЛИКЕ ГОРОДА И ПОМОРСКИХ ПОСЕЛЕНИЯХ, НО И В СРЕДЕ, КОТОРАЯ САМА ФОРМИРУЕТ ЭТОТ ОБЛИК, А НЕ ТОЛЬКО ХРАНИТЬСЯ В МУЗЕЙНЫХ ФОНДАХ И ЗАПАСНИКАХ





Архангельск. — Archangel.  
Гавань.

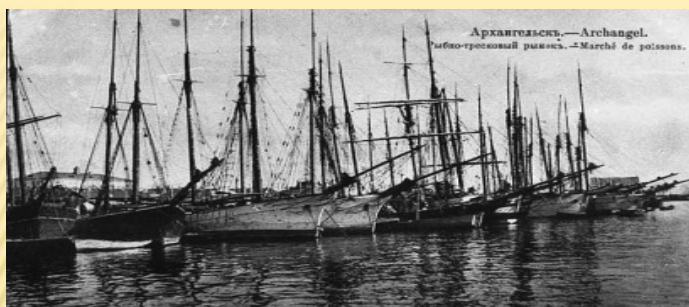
3

ПАРУСА С САМОГО  
ОСНОВАНИЯ  
АРХАНГЕЛЬСКА  
ГОСПОДСТВОВАЛИ  
НА СЕВЕРНОЙ  
ДВИНЕ

Традиции европейского  
яхтенного наследия,  
преемственность поколений и  
морская парусная практика  
благодатно были приняты в  
архангельском социуме в 1911  
году созданием Архангельского  
речного яхт-клуба



4



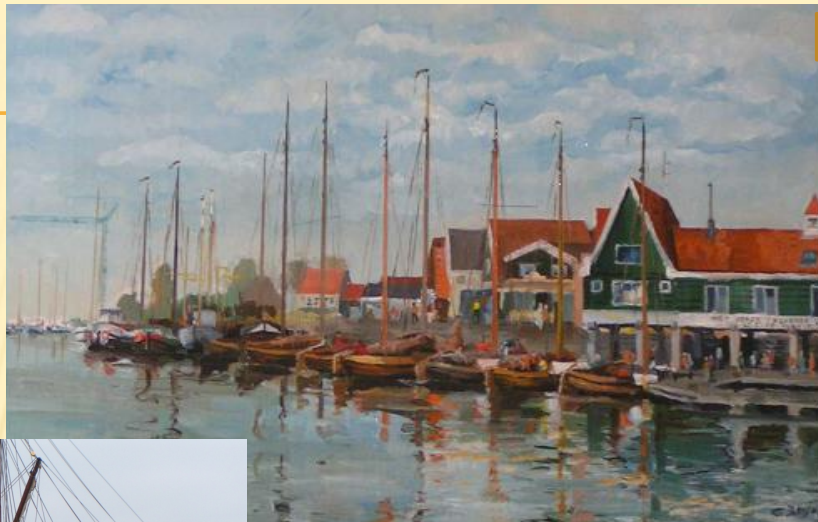
Архангельск. — Archangel.  
рыбно-господский рынок. — Marché de poissons.

Традиции европейского  
яхтинга легко были  
приняты,  
в Архангельске, т.к. базу,  
на которую легли эти  
традиции, составляли  
поморская среда и ее  
культурное наследие





В основу проекта легли исследования и наблюдения проведенные в России и за рубежом



5

ТРАДИЦИОННЫЕ ПАРУСНЫЕ РЫБАЦКИЕ СУДА ГОЛЛАНДИИ И НОРВЕГИИ

НОРВЕЖСКИЕ ЁЛЫ ИСПОЛЗУЮТСЯ СЕГОДНЯ КАК ДЛЯ ТУРИЗМА, ТАК И ДЛЯ ОБУЧЕНИЯ ПАРУСНОМУ, МОРСКОМУ ДЕЛУ СТУДЕНТОВ МОРСКИХ КОЛЛЕДЖЕЙ



6



Поморский коч на Аляске



МОРСКОЙ ИСТОРИКО-КУЛЬТУРНЫЙ ЦЕНТР, КЛУБ «ПОЛЯРНЫЙ ОДИССЕЙ» В ПЕТРОЗАВОДСКЕ СТРОЯТ СУДА-РЕПЛИКИ ДЛЯ ПРОВЕДЕНИЯ ЭКСПЕДИЦИЙ, ПРИКЛЮЧЕНЧЕСКИХ ТУРОВ ДЛЯ ДЕТЕЙ И ВЗРОСЛЫХ. НА ЭТИХ СУДАХ ПРОХОДЯТ ПРАКТИКУ И ОБУЧЕНИЕ ПАРУСНОМУ ДЕЛУ ШКОЛЬНИКИ И СТУДЕНТЫ





7



ДВА КОЧА, ПОСТРОЕННЫЕ В ПЕТРОЗАВОДСКЕ В 2011 ГОДУ УЧАСТВОВАЛИ В ЭКСПЕДИЦИИ ПО СЕВЕРНЫМ РЕКАМ, БЫЛИ В АРХАНГЕЛЬСКЕ. НА БОРТУ, КРОМЕ ЭКИПАЖЕЙ, НАХОДИЛИСЬ СТУДЕНТЫ И ТУРОПЕРАТОРЫ.



8



МОРСКОЙ МУЗЕЙ И СУДОВЕРФЬ ТОВАРИЩЕСТВА СЕВЕРНОГО МОРЕХОДСТВА НА СОЛОВКАХ





9



10



11



СТРОИТЕЛЬСТВО  
ПАРУСНОЙ ШХУНЫ  
В НАЧ. XX ВЕКА  
И СТРОИТЕЛЬСТВО  
СУДНА-РЕПЛИКИ В XXI В.

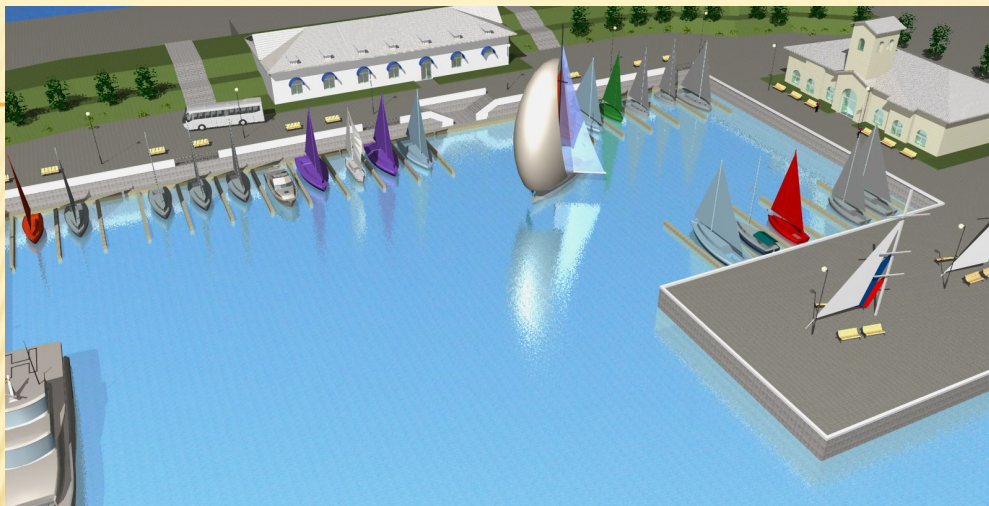
12



ПОМОРСКАЯ ШХУНА – МОГЛА БЫ СТАТЬ ВИЗИТНОЙ КАРТОЧКОЙ ОБЛАСТНОГО ЦЕНТРА. СТРОИТЕЛЬСТВО 2-3 СУДОВ ТАКОГО ТИПА ЭТО НЕ ТОЛЬКО ДОСТОЙНАЯ ДАНЬ ПАМЯТИ ПАРУСАМ, (В ОТЛИЧИИ ОТ ПРОБЛЕМ СО ШХУНОЙ «ЗАПАД») - ЭТО РЕШЕНИЕ МНОГИХ ЗАДАЧ ЦЕНТРА.



В НАШ ГОРОД ЕЖЕГОДНО  
ПРИХОДЯТ В ГОСТИ  
ПАРУСНИКИ ИЗ ДРУГИХ  
РЕГИОНОВ РОССИИ И ИЗ-ЗА  
РУБЕЖА.



Цель данного проекта – оформить территорию набережной и придать ей динамику и практическое наполнение через работу центра, создав тем самым благоприятную среду для работы по многим социальным, культурным, научным и образовательным направлениям, связанных с морским наследием Севера, с историей освоения Арктики

МОРСКОЙ ИСТОРИКО-КУЛЬТУРНЫЙ ЦЕНТР «ПОМОРСКАЯ ГАВАНЬ» ДОЛЖЕН ОБЪЕДИНИТЬ СЕВЕРНЫЙ МОРСКОЙ МУЗЕЙ, НОВОЕ ЗДАНИЕ ЦЕНТРА С ЯХТ-КЛУБОМ, СТОЯНКУ, ОБОРУДОВАННУЮ СОВРЕМЕННЫМИ ПОНТОНАМИ ДЛЯ ЯХТ И МАЛОМЕРНЫХ МОТОРНО-ПАРУСНЫХ СУДОВ,

15



В ЗДАНИИ ЦЕНТРА МОГУТ РАЗМЕСТИТЬСЯ: ЯХТ-КЛУБ, КЛАССЫ ДЛЯ ТЕОРЕТИЧЕСКИХ ЗАНЯТИЙ, ДЕЙСТВУЮЩАЯ ИНТЕРАКТИВНАЯ ЭКСПОЗИЦИЯ ПО СТРОИТЕЛЬСТВУ ПАРУСНЫХ СУДОВ-РЕПЛИК («ПОМОРСКИЙ ЭЛЛИНГ»), САНИТАРНО-БЫТОВОЙ БЛОК, ДИСПЕТЧЕРСКАЯ, КАЮТ-КОМПАНИЯ – МОРСКОЙ САЛОН, МОЖЕТ РАЗМЕСТИТЬСЯ ОДИН ИЗ ОТДЕЛОВ НОЦ «ПОМОРСКОГО ИНСТИТУТА КОРЕННЫХ И МАЛОЧИСЛЕННЫХ НАРОДОВ СЕВЕРА» САФУ

(ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЕ)

16

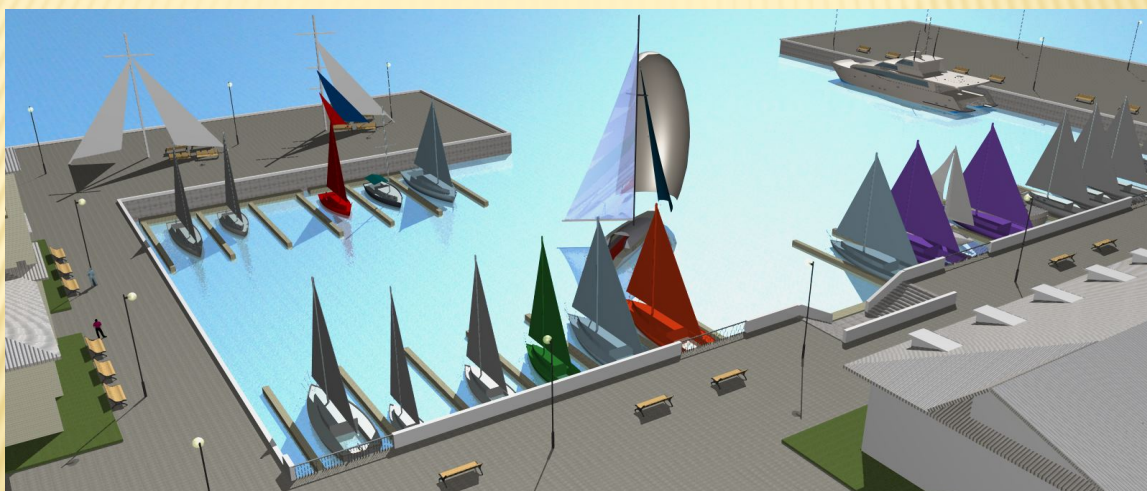
### СТРУКТУРА МОРСКОГО ИСТОРИКО-КУЛЬТУРНОГО ЦЕНТРА «ПОМОРСКАЯ ГАВАНЬ»



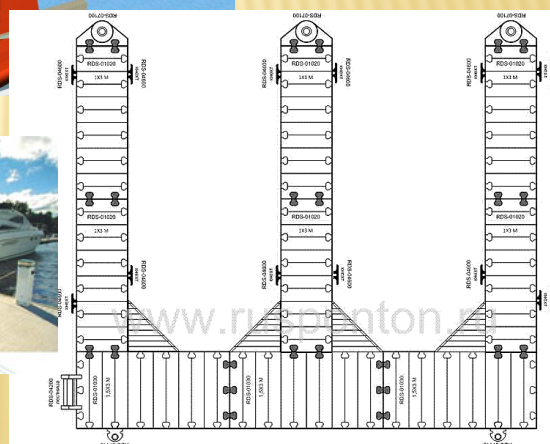


17

## ТАК МОЖЕТ ВЫГЛЯДЕТЬ «ПОМОРСКАЯ ГАВАНЬ» В АРХАНГЕЛЬСКЕ



18





НАБЕРЕЖНАЯ  
СЕВЕРНОЙ  
ДВИНЫ В  
РАЙОНЕ ЯХТ-  
КЛУБА В 1930-  
Е ГОДЫ



19



«Поморская  
гавань»  
должна  
продолжить  
добрые  
морские  
традиции  
в XXI веке



20

Пусть наступивший год, объявленный годом Арктики продемонстрирует нам не только возможности неисчерпаемости северной нефти и газа, но и откроет нам реальные возможности и поддержку в реализации сохранения и развития поморского историко-культурного наследия Севера

*Reviewer – Zvetkov Aleksandr Yrievch,  
Phd in Economy, Associate Professor*



## SOCIAL SCIENCES

UDK 316.356.2(470.1/2.+48)(045)

ОСОБЕННОСТИ СЕМЕЙНО-БРАЧНЫХ ОТНОШЕНИЙ В СТРАНАХ  
БАРЕНЦЕВА ЕВРО-АРКТИЧЕСКОГО РЕГИОНАTHE FEATURES OF THE FAMILY RELATIONS IN THE COUNTRIES OF THE  
BARENTS EURO-ARCTIC REGION

© **Bobina** Yulia Vladimirovna, 5th year student of the Department of Regional Studies and International Relations of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov, a student at the Faculty of Social Sciences, University of Nordland (Norway). Priority themes of the research: public policy in the sphere of family relations, and particularly its implementation in the BEAR. Contact phone: +7 911 687 06 61.

E-mail: julia23bobina@rambler.ru.

© **Бобина** Юлия Владимировна, студентка 5-го курса отделения регионоведения и международных отношений института управления и регионоведения САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова,

студентка факультета социальных наук Университета Нурланда (Норвегия). Приоритетные темы исследований: государственная политика в сфере семейно-брачных отношений и особенности ее реализации в странах БЕАР. E-mail: julia23bobina@rambler.ru.

**Аннотация.** Исследуются основные особенности семейно-брачных отношений в странах Баренцева Евро-Арктического региона: России, Норвегии, Швеции и Финляндии. Анализируются статистические данные по количеству заключенных браков и разводов, среднего возраста вступления в брак, результаты проведенных опросов. Акцентируется внимание на существовании особого института семейной политики в странах БЕАР – Семейного центра.

**Ключевые слова:** семья, страны Баренцева Евро-Арктического региона, индекс развития человеческого потенциала, средний брачный возраст, семейный центр.

**Abstract.** In the article discusses the main features of family relations in the Barents Euro-Arctic region: Russia, Norway, Sweden and Finland. Analyze statistical data on the number of marriages and divorces, the average age at marriage, the results of the polls. Attention is drawn to the existence of a special institution of family politics in the countries of BEAR – Family centre.

**Keywords:** family, countries of the Barents and Euro-Arctic regions, human development index, the average age of marriage, Family centre.

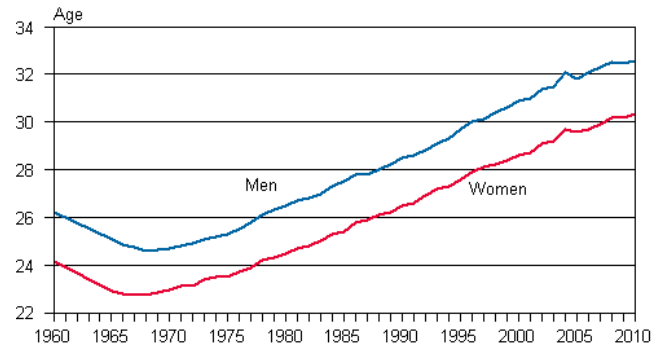
Family relations are in great interest for the study, because the family is one of the most important institutions in the society, giving it stability and the ability to replenish the population in each successive generation. In the modern world of family and marital relationships are very important. The family is the social structure, in which the reproduction of a person as a member of society. It was originally formed in the family of human worldview and forms its social qualities.

For me, as a future expert on the Nordic countries, the greatest interest of the Barents Euro-Arctic Region. It should be noted that the start of cooperation in the Barents Euro-Arctic Region was in Kirkenes (Norway) in 1993. B region includes 13 provinces or their respective administrative regions in Norway, Russia and Sweden [1]. About 6 million people live in the Barents region, an area three times the size of France.

Before we begin the study of family policy in the BEAR should consider on the social factors, which is fundamental and crucial step in the development of society. First of all, this factor determines the standard of living in the country, that is, the human development index (HDI). HDI - the index for comparative assessment of poverty, literacy, education, life expectancy and other indicators of the country, as is the economic indexes for the UN to characterize the quality of life in different countries. Norway recognized as the most prosperous country in the world (the leader of the HDI index in 2011 - 0.943). Russia occupies 66th place in the list with an index equal to 0.755 HDI, which is quite high. Sweden and Finland are the best thirty countries with HDI (HDI Sweden - 0.904, and Finland - 0.882) [2]. It should be noted that Norway from 2001 to the present, is the leader of the HDI, second only to Iceland in 2007 and 2008.

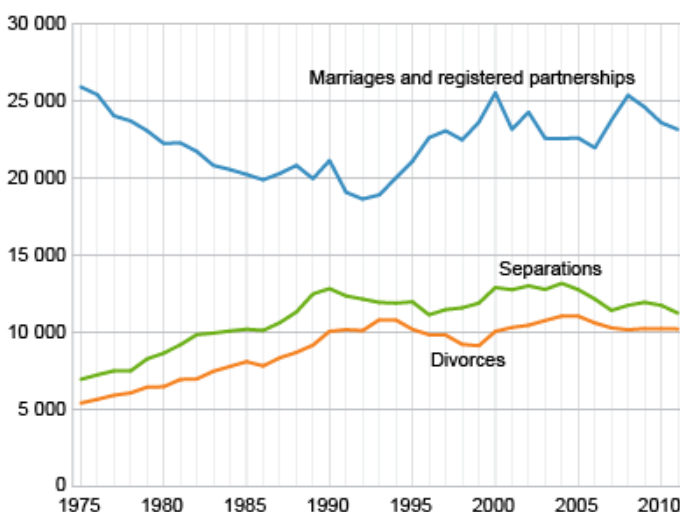
After the studying the social factor as the determining factor of family relations in the Barents Euro-Arctic Council should consider the characteristics of a family policy in the region. State family policy, the object of which is the family, formed on the basis of the functioning of the family. Modernization of the state family policy linked to the modernization of the family as a social institution. These are two interrelated processes [3]. It should be noted that in a family social policy expresses his attitude to the family way of life and implement certain social objectives for the family. Thus, in the Arkhangelsk development of social assistance to families and children held in accordance with the directions of the particular conception of the social security system of the city of Arkhangelsk. The concept states that the primary purpose of supporting the family as the natural environment of children is to ensure the economic, social, legal and administrative measures of children's right to family life, family support in matters of education and maintenance of children, etc.[4]. Consideration should be given to strengthen the article on family policies in the Nordic countries, which was published in the Norwegian journal NIKK [5]. There has been a marked increased influence of the father in the family's rights and ability to care for children. The so-called «father quotas» («quota for Dads») were introduced in Sweden, Finland and Norway (fathers can take time off to care for a child for the whole period, except for the three weeks before the birth and six weeks after birth, which are given only mother). Quotas for the father to care for a child is one of the indicators of a successful family policy in BEAR.

Each country has its own values and traditions of their family, the average age of marriage as everywhere is different. The average age for marriage for Russian male - 25 years, Russian women - 23 years. The born of the child and the marriage for the Norwegians was the major goal in life. The average age of marriage for men 26 years, women - 24-26 years. Each year, fewer Swedes marry. The average age of the men, who are first married - 28 years old, and who about the women – is 25 years. As for Finland, in these days, they marry only for love - so, at least, according to the majority of Finns. The average marriage age – is 29-31 years old. In the Northern Europe, young people are not in a hurry to be bound by marriage. Over the past two decades, the average age at first marriage in these countries increased in five years [6].



Considering the dynamics of family relations in the Barents Euro-Arctic region, it is important to bring some statistics. Significant reduction in marriages took place in Russia in 1990-1992 year (1990 - 1320 marriage, in 1992 - 1054 marriages). At the same time, the growth rate of the number of divorces in 2009 was even higher at 21.6%, while the number of divorces has reached 764 thousand. Regarding divorce, the figure, unfortunately, persistently growing. It should be noted that in Sweden the number of marriages now so low (3.6 per 1000 population), and the number of roommates so large (30% of all pairs), it is possible to assert that the institution of marriage there is going through a long-term decline [8]. Thus, increase fertility, reduce the number of divorces and the number of traditional marriages are the main characteristics of the Swedish society. In Norway, 23,100 marriages were concluded in 2011, and the divorce rate was 11 thousand should be noted that the divorce rate has not changed in five years [9]. In Finland, the number of

**Marriages contracted. 1975-2011**



marriages is growing every year. Thus, in 2011 there were 29,952 marriages concluded that 116 more than in the previous year. The number of divorces has remained stable - 13 619 [10].

In recent decades in all developed countries, there is a rapid increase in the proportion of children born outside of marriage, indicating that the increasing incidence of other forms of marriage.

Since January 1, 2009 in Norway and May 1, 2009 in Sweden by force of law on same-sex marriages. The boundary between male and female was completely washed away in Norwegian families with the appearance of prosperity and technological progress. Now focus on the changing role of men in the family. They are also entitled to paid leave to care for a child.

With the kind assistance of Natalia Kukarenko, PhD in Social Philosophy at the University of Tromsø (Norway), the author of this study failed to study the characteristics of family relations and in Norwegian. Thus, Article Anna-Birte Ravn and Bente Rosenbeck much emphasis on the existence of the Family Center in BEAR[11]. The center is a special model of family policy in the Nordic countries, the main purpose of which is to ensure the development of healthy children and their families. First Family Centre was opened in Sweden in 1970. In Norway and Finland, the development of the institution of family relationships began in the early 2000s [12]. The main tasks of the center of the family are: support and strengthen the role of parents as the main people in the lives of children, the development of social relationships between children and parents, providing information on family issues, strengthening the institution of the family in society.



For a complete investigation of family relations in countries BEAR a survey of students NarFU named after M.V.Lomonosova (Arkhangelsk region), as well as students at the University of Tromsø, the Stockholm School of Economics (Sweden). Students living in Finland, the author of this study failed to interview during training at a summer school in the town of Tornio, from 15 to 29 August 2011. Age group - 18 to 25 years. The number of respondents - 100 people. Following is a brief description of the results of the survey (a list of the issues themselves before the end of the work.

On the first issue for Russia, Norway and Sweden, the main age for marriage is 22-27 years, and in Finland, most students prefer to 27-40 years. This is due to the fact that in Finland the average age of marriage is 29-31 years old.

The answers to the second question were expected for Norway, Sweden and Finland: almost all the students said that the most favorable country for marriage is the country in which they reside. Students also from Russia were of a different opinion, namely that Norway, in their opinion, is the most favorable.

On the third question, students from the Arkhangelsk region and Finland said that having two children is enough for a family. Norwegians and Swedes believe that the family must have at least three children.

The next question is based on the claim that "marriage should be one for life." Most of the students from Norway and Russia responded in the affirmative. Students from Sweden and Finland expressed vague opinion. On the fifth and sixth question almost all the students who took part in the survey had a positive response.

Last question, where the attitudes of students to same-sex marriage, has revealed mixed results. Russian students responded negatively to this question. Most of the students from Norway, Sweden and Finland have expressed a neutral point of view.

1) По Вашему мнению, в каком возрасте лучше заключать брак? / In your opinion, what age is the best for contract a marriage?	1. 16–18 2. 18–22 3. 22–27 4. 27–40
2) Наиболее благоприятная страна для заключения брака? / Which country is the most prosperous, advantageous for contract a marriage?	Russia Norway Sweden Finland
3) Сколько детей Вы бы хотели иметь в своей семье? / How many children do you want to have in your family?	1 2 3 4 and more
4) Считаете ли Вы, что брак должен быть «одним и на всю жизнь»? / Do you think that a marriage should be one till all life?	Yes No Don't know
5) Согласны ли Вы с утверждением, что «семья – главное звено в обществе»? / Do you agree with the statement, that a family is the main link, part in a society?	Yes No Don't know
6) Что для Вас важнее: семья или работа? / What is more important for you?	A family A work
7) Как Вы относитесь к однополым бракам? / How do you refer to a same-sex marriages?	Positively Negatively Neutral

Thus, today's young people's ideas are supported by the scientific evidence and the research. It can be concluded that the most important characteristics of family relations in the BEAR are:

- ✓ rapid increase in the proportion of children born out of wedlock;
- ✓ Late age at marriage;
- ✓ the growing instability of the marriage;
- ✓ Not everywhere, the family – is the main goal in the relations between men and women (a growing number of domestic partners);

- ✓ The average birth rate;
- ✓ The trend of denial of marriage;
- ✓ The level of the collapse of cohabiting couples is more meaningful measure of the stability of the family than the divorce rate.

Strong family, healthy children, a good financial situation, family well-being – is the main goal of the family policy in BEAR.

## Literature

1. Barents Secretariat. URL: <http://www.barents.no> (date accessed: 04/11/2012).
2. Human Development Index. URL: <http://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/ИРЧП> (date of access: 11/04/2012).
3. Darmodehin S. State family policy: theory and practice / State. Institute of Family and Education. Moscow: Nauka, 2003. p. 25.
4. Kalinin MR Preventive strategies in social work / / International Conference (Arkhangelsk, 19-24 May 2004). Arkhangelsk, 2006. Pp. 160-163.
5. Bergmann S. New perceptions of Gender and Reproduction / / Nikk magasin. 2006. No 3. P. 24-27.
6. Anon V. Family policies, fertility trends and family changes in the Nordic countries: how sustainable is the Nordic model of family welfare? / / The Tromso University Press. 2007. P. 97-99.
7. Federal State Statistics Service of the Russian Federation. URL: <http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat/rosstatsite/main/> (date of access: 13.04.2012).
8. Anon V. Family policies, fertility trends and family changes in the Nordic countries: how sustainable is the Nordic model of family welfare? / / The Tromso University Press. 2007. P. 132.
9. Official Statistics of Norway. URL: [http://www.ssb.no/ekteskap\\_en/](http://www.ssb.no/ekteskap_en/) (date of access: 13.04.2012).
10. Statistics Finland. URL: [http://www.stat.fi/til/ssaaty/2010/ssaaty\\_2010\\_2011-05-06\\_tie\\_001\\_en.html](http://www.stat.fi/til/ssaaty/2010/ssaaty_2010_2011-05-06_tie_001_en.html) (date of access: 13.04.2012).
11. Ravn A.-B. Gender and Family Policies in the 20th Century / / Oslo: Cappelen, 2008. P. 98.
12. Kekkonen M. Family centre in the Nordic countries / / Nordic Councils of Ministers. 2012. P. 23.

*Reviewer – Shadrina Olga Nikolaevna,  
Phd in Philosophy, Asossiate Professor*



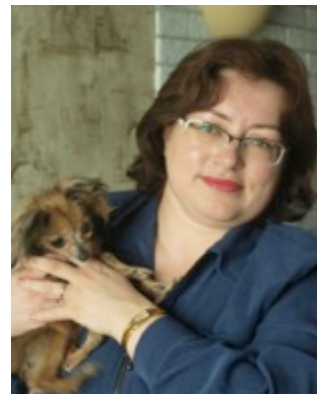
UDK 304.444+57.024+303.621.34(045)

## К ВОПРОСУ ОБ ИЗУЧЕНИИ СОЦИОКУЛЬТУРНОГО ПОТЕНЦИАЛА НАСЕЛЕНИЯ АРХАНГЕЛЬСКОЙ ОБЛАСТИ КАК ПРИАРКТИЧЕСКОЙ ТЕРРИТОРИИ

### TO THE QUESTION ABOUT THE RESEARCH OF THE SOCIO-CULTURAL POTENTIAL OF THE POPULATION OF THE ARKHANGELSK REGION, LIKE ARCTIC TERRITORY

© **Бобылева** Надежда Игоревна, кандидат биологических наук, доцент кафедры социальной работы института педагогики, психологии и социальной работы САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова. E-mail: pur-navolok@yandex.ru

© **Bobyleva** Nadezhda Igorevna, Ph. D. in Biology, Associate professor of the social work department of the Institute of Pedagogy, Psychology and Social Work NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov. E-mail: pur-navolok@yandex.ru



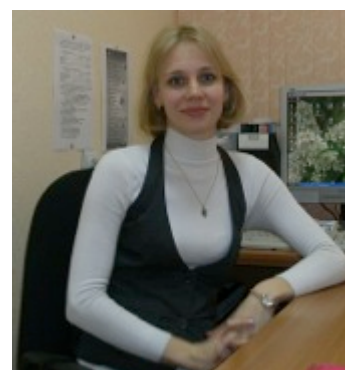
© **Рыбак** Евгения Владимировна, кандидат педагогических наук, доцент кафедры социальной работы института педагогики, психологии и социальной работы САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова. E-mail: evarubak2010@yandex.ru

© **Rybak** Eugenia Vladimirovna, Ph. D. in Pedagogy, Associate professor of the social work department of the Institute of Pedagogy, Psychology and Social Work NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov. E-mail: evarubak2010@yandex.ru

evarubak2010@yandex.ru

© **Цихончик** Надежда Васильевна, старший преподаватель, аспирант кафедры социальной работы института педагогики, психологии и социальной работы САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова. E-mail: nadezhda\_cihonch@mail.ru

© **Tshyhonchik** Nadezhda Vasilievna, Senior Lecturer, Postgraduate of the social work department of the Institute of Pedagogy, Psychology and Social Work NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov. E-mail: nadezhda\_cihonch@mail.ru



**Аннотация.** В статье рассматривается социокультурный потенциал как элемент человеческого капитала. Понятие «социокультурный потенциал» включает социальную и культурную части. Авторы предлагают собственную методику изучения социокультурного потенциала. Они считают очень важным культурное развитие Архангельской области как арктической территории.

**Ключевые слова:** социокультурный потенциал, население, Архангельская область, Арктика

**Abstract.** In article the sociocultural potential as an element of the human capital is considered. The concept of 'social and cultural potential' includes social and cultural side. The authors propose their own method of studying the social and cultural development. They find it is very important to the cultural development of the Arkhangelsk region as the Arctic territory.

**Keywords:** socio-cultural potential, population of the Arkhangelsk region, Arctic



Initiating and conducting research in the field of history, culture, economic and social development of the region is a priority for the state policy in the Arctic up to 2020 and focused on the future development of the country in the field of science and technology [5, 2012].

Need to improve the social education of young people in the framework of special "social work" and "organization working with young people," prompted us to search for the value foundations of modern education in the modernization of the training programs. Education, culture, and spiritual interests, values - in the scientific transcription. This is implemented through the category of "social and cultural development", "social and cultural potential." Broadcast cultural values through the prism of social objects (individual, social group, region, society) are social and cultural approach in the social sciences.

On the one hand, the question of the social and cultural potential as a component of human capital is seen mainly in the economic, political and social sciences (U.A.Korchagin, E.V. Shulgina, V.T. Smirnov, A.N. Dobrynin, etc.). On the other hand, the category of social and cultural building is considered and the human sciences, such as the focus of education (G.I. Gerasimov, 2005).

Social work, existing in Russia as a professional body of knowledge is only 20 years old, suffers from a lack of their own categories and borrows them from the related sciences. Such, for example, is the subject of our study - a socio-cultural potential. We consider the potential socio-cultural (hereinafter - UPC) as the presence of social and cultural resources in the zone of proximal development of the individual, organization, region, and this potency, the stock of the subject to learn new skills, acquire social skills to be a full-fledged member of society. Under the social component UPC we understand the horizontal connection of man in society: the relationship between the people at the moment and in the community, under the cultural component of the CSP we mean historical, temporal relationships between the generations in the form of preserving the language, traditions and values. By the potential-we mean the ability of the subject to move toward building a constructive and civilized development of the specific micro socium.

The importance of studying the UPC is currently updated the paradoxical situation in which the obvious fact is that, with very strong foundation of spiritual culture of Russian society the state of society close to degradation. Tried and tested values are lost, new ones are not formed or are present in a distorted form, often borrowed or socially destructive.

In this state, the value re-orientation goals and values of a specific person, people in the region are stable and consistent as far as they are arranged on the societal, up individual level. If at this time at the state level "national idea" of the socio-cultural development has not been formed,

need to identify the person through the local society, that is the region. Researchers agree that "... in the face of serious social and economic transformation of the Russian society is quite legitimate to raise the issue of the need to identify the laws and trends of the natural development of the social and cultural integrity, which are the regions of Russia" [3, 2012]. We share this vision and emphasizing the need for a comprehensive study of social and cultural development and the capacity of the people of a specific region.

In this context, the interesting aspect of the analysis of current regional (urban, rural), socio-cultural environment. In the classical description of a local society storyline invariably passes from stable physical characteristics (geographic location, climate, nature) through the production, making the operation of the region as a member of trade relations, to the description of cultural objects and values. A unique and distinctive cultural "face" of the region include the exact number of museums, libraries, theaters, schools, colleges, universities and other non-manufacturing, non-profit cultural facilities and is of strategic importance. In this case, the trajectory of beingness individual social objects (entities), such as a person (citizen), organization, community or region can be formed both in the modes of survival and existence, and in the mode of development.

In survival regime of a particular society are affected, especially the most economically fragile elements - its cultural universals (language, art, traditions). Unfortunately, idioms "Rural Library", "provincial theater", "small schools" consistently associated with images of poverty, forgotten, dilapidation, social disadvantage. It is in survival mode today are such important sources of social and cultural development of human potential as museums, libraries, theaters, home culture, art studios, clubs.

Ivan Ilyin, in his monumental work, "Why do we believe in Russia", said: "To live in the world - is to choose and to seek, who chooses and seeks, he serves as a value ..." [2, 2012]. But is there a choice of one who exists in survival mode? What is the capacity of the people, who for years are struggling with the opportunity to enter a different mode?

In the mode of existence of social and cultural activities are conducted differently. Theaters, libraries and museums are working for users, not just survive: possible new productions of plays, open exhibitions, theaters, coming young actors, and new experts - the library. Mode of existence assumes the status quo, that is, at the level of achievement. But the accumulation of values and ideas is possible only if there sifting superficial, accidental. It is with the passage of time it turns out the real value of things, books, events, phenomena of social life, that is, when it is possible to compare the classic with the contemporary, the wisdom - from everyday life. This is only possible if the city (region) exists in the mode of development that is transformed.

But development can be natural, such as it is now. Individual bright personalities, leaders, workers are creating new projects, programs, ideas are born, but the spontaneity in management region, the lack of a coherent strategy for its development and loose with a development agency-specific create uncertainty in the development of human potential and socio-cultural and regional environment.

Thus, within the region (country) need to focus not only on the preservation of culture as a statement of the data or to cultural instruments (programs of socio-cultural activities), but primarily on the study, forecasting and management of social and cultural potential. In the priority should be the decision of the primary tasks: what should invest the funds for social and cultural development, what priorities are maintained as a separate individual independent of mundane things - traffic, the presence of a computer, telephone stability, physical access to books, plays, collections as little as possible dependent on the social (age, gender, professional) stereotypes and cultural constraints (belonging to the language of the nation, the country) and at the same time has been limited by high universal moral norms.

Social and cultural development of each individual man, and especially of the young, is a consequence of the social and cultural environment in which he is socialized. Potential of the region - a collection of individual, social and cultural potential of the people and socio-economic rating of the region as a whole.

In the research of the social and cultural potential of the category, we are faced with a lack of elaboration problems in theoretical terms. Overall worked historiography, cultural, sociological potentials, but an approach that meets our vision problems yet to specify. Great difficulties arise when the need to empirically examine this phenomenon, since there are no methodological tools (questionnaires, interview texts) for its study.

By the nature of their profession, doing social work, that allow us to fix the sociocultural level (outlook, mentality) customers as well as to predict its future development. Ideally, the method should answer the questions "what", "why" (current level), "on which priorities to focus?" (Level of the forecast). The methodology should be comprehensive, social (rather than sociological or psychological), to be simple to implement, technically clear, suitable for both quantitative and qualitative analysis.

In the method, we developed "Assessment of the socio-cultural potential of the population of the Arkhangelsk region" formed 12 blocks, describing the social spheres of human activity. As an assessment tool used their own social and cultural self-esteem building, and does not bind to the specific knowledge of the individual. Assessing thus sociocultural population potential, we do

not focus on formal indexes and the whole region, and on the subjective well-being indicators of the subject. Questions are exempt from value stereotypes of "good or bad", regardless of age, occupation. Statements can be translated into a foreign language, so they do not contain complex structures and are not tied to a regional mentality.

The method includes such sections like the "man", "Family", "Society (Motherland)", "Economy and Finance", "Informational Culture", "Pets in the society", "Education", "Culture", "Work, Occupation", "Hobby", "Health" and "Potential", each of which contains about ten statements.

Based on the working definition of the social and cultural potential, as operationalized signs blocks are areas of social science, which are value relevant. In the category of "socio-cultural" part of the "social" refers to the subject of activity, and the "culture" - the quality and scope of its activity. As subjects of cultural activity can be considered a person, a social group or community, region, society, humanity as a whole.

Accordingly, the sections "Man", "Family", "Society (Motherland)", "Economy and Finance" represent the social component of CSP, as blocks "Information Culture", "Pets in the society", "Education", "Culture", "Work, Profession", "Health", "hobby" - the cultural, block potential means the individual assessment of its development in the near future.

Each section includes three aspects: knowledge of the area, attitudinal attitude, actual behavior. This provides a measure of the importance of this sphere of life for man, and the gap between the declared values in the field and action in it. Here is an example (Table 1).

Table 1

***Estimated figures of the Unit «Family»***

<b>Knowledge</b>
I know the history and the development of the family unit
I know the basic functions of the family, I have an idea about the role and importance of the family in the formation of human
I know the laws, regulations of the Family
<b>Relations</b>
I think that the upbringing and education of man begins in the family
I think that the family is an important universal value
I think that the modern family has a future
<b>Behaviour</b>
Follow the basic traditions of their family and adhere to standard rules of family life
Resorted to the services of social services, working with the family
Emerging family misunderstandings and conflicts are resolved peacefully and on time

PCI card unit is estimated by the "Potential", which also includes nine questions (Table 2). In the future, such issues will be addressed in each block technique as a fourth component.

Table 2

***Estimated figures of the Unit «Your Potential»***

Knowledge
I have a definite plan of your life for five or ten years
I know the program of development of the region, which is home
I know the state development strategy for the coming years
Relations
I believe in the implementation of their life plans
I believe in the possibility of development of the region
perceive a positive development strategy
Behaviour
each day closer to the implementation of their life plans
am making a contribution to the development plans of the region
I'm doing everything I can to develop my plans

Respondents rated the statements on a four-point scale: 4 - "I agree with the statement," 3 - "in full", 2 - "sufficiently", 1 - "not good enough," 0 - "not at all."

Evaluations to all sections of techniques get about the following picture (Figure 1).

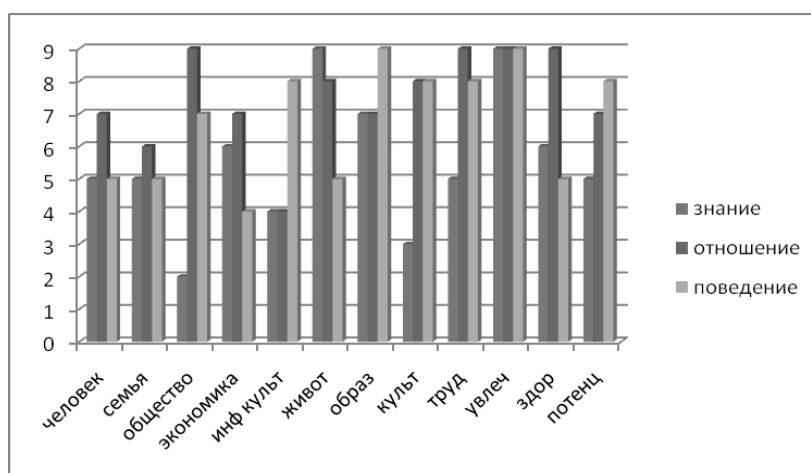


Figure 1. The results of the survey respondents used the method "Assessment of socio-cultural potential of the population of the Arkhangelsk region"

May interpret data from the perspective of: 1) the expression of social and cultural components of the UPC, 2) ratio of knowledge-, assessment, and behavioral aspects of a block, and 3) highlight the leading areas of interest or value, and 4) the representation of the block "potential" than other blocks.

The high scores of some units may indicate that the respondent has a wide UPC and strives to operate in a mode of development; low scores indicate more of a survival strategy or existence. Especially for blocks "Economics and Finance", "Education", "potential", etc.

The second part of the methodology is the respondent's answer to the question "Who am I" (according to the method of M. Kuhn). Qualitative analysis of responses shows to what area (block) the identity of more identify themselves, which gives an indication of the potential of the individual within the social roles and statuses.

Thus, in the present period, we have developed the estimated part of the methodology, quantitatively and in points are the parameters evaluation form developed and tested methods (electronic version), performed aerobic stage of testing. Next, we plan to adjust the method in light of the data, to the most complete cut (transverse and longitudinal) marks UPC population of Arkhangelsk region. As a result, we expect on the basis of statistically significant, widespread, regionally bound material to develop a list of socially important areas of social and cultural (and then specific actions), which would allow the potential of the city and the region, and enhance the potential for the implementation of human resources. We understand that, due to the complexity of the system being studied, you may have many questions that we have yet to answer. The authors are open to dialogue and willing to listen to the views and suggestions of all the researchers involved.

## Literature

1. Gerasimov G.I. Transformation of the Education – is a social and cultural potential of the development of Russian society: Dis.Doctor. Philosophy. Sciences: 09.00.11. Rostov n / a, 2005. 428 p.
2. Ilyin IA Why we believe in Russia: essays / IA Ilyin. New York: Penguin Books, 2006. p. 130.
3. Kôgai EA potential socio-cultural development of the region. [Electronic resource] / / Kursk regional NGO Society "Knowledge" of Russia. URL: <http://www.mebik.ru/union/intell/kogay180506.htm> (date of access: 21.01.2012).
4. Pavel A. Russian human capital factor in the development or degradation? Monograph. Voronezh: TSIRE, 2005. 252p.
5. Fundamentals of the State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic for the period up to 2020 and beyond. September 18, 2008. [Electronic resource] / / URL: <http://www.scrf.gov.ru/documents/98.html> (date of access: 21.01.2012).

*Reviewer – Sharaga Misey Haimovich,  
Doctor of Medical Sciences, Professor*

UDK 614.2(470.1/.2+98)

## ВЕДУЩИЕ ДЕТЕРМИНАНТЫ ОБЩЕСТВЕННОГО ЗДОРОВЬЯ ПРИАРКТИЧЕСКИХ ТЕРРИТОРИЙ ЕВРОПЕЙСКОГО СЕВЕРА РОССИИ

### THE LEADING DETERMINANTS OF PUBLIC HEALTH OF THE ARCTIC TERRITORIES OF THE EUROPEAN NORTH OF RUSSIA



© **Vyazmin** Alexander Mikhailovich, Doctor of Medicine, Professor, Vice-Rector of the Strategic Development Northern State Medical University of the Health Ministry of Russian Federation, Director of the Institute of Public Health and Social Work. He has published over 200 scientific publications. E-mail: [vyazmin@nsmu.ru](mailto:vyazmin@nsmu.ru).

© **Вязьмин** Александр Михайлович, доктор медицинских наук, профессор, проректор по стратегическому развитию ГБОУ ВПО «Северный государственный медицинский университет» Минздравсоцразвития РФ, директор института общественного здоровья, здравоохранения и социальной работы. Автор более 200 научных публикаций. E-mail: [vyazmin@nsmu.ru](mailto:vyazmin@nsmu.ru).



© **Sannikov** Anatoly Leonidovich, Doctor of Medicine, Professor of Public Health and Social Work department Northern State Medical University of the Health Ministry of Russian Federation. He has published over 200 scientific publications. E-mail: [jsannikov@yandex.ru](mailto:jsannikov@yandex.ru).

. E-mail: [jsannikov@yandex.ru](mailto:jsannikov@yandex.ru).

© **Санников** Анатолий Леонидович, доктор медицинских наук, профессор кафедры общественного здоровья, здравоохранения и социальной работы ГБОУ ВПО «Северный государственный медицинский университет» Минздравсоцразвития РФ. Автор более 200 научных публикаций. E-mail: [jsannikov@yandex.ru](mailto:jsannikov@yandex.ru).



© **Mordovsky** Edgar Arthurovich, Postgraduate of the Institute of Public Health and Social Work of the Northern State Medical University Health Ministry of Russian Federation, the doctor-manager of Health, Master of Public Health. E-mail: [isphamea@yandex.ru](mailto:isphamea@yandex.ru).

© **Мордовский** Эдгар Артурович, аспирант института общественного здоровья, здравоохранения и социальной работы ГОУ ВПО «Северный государственный медицинский университет» Минздравсоцразвития РФ, врач-организатор здравоохранения, магистр общественного здоровья. E-mail: [isphamea@yandex.ru](mailto:isphamea@yandex.ru).

**Аннотация.** Исследуется динамика численности, возрастного состава населения Архангельской, Мурманской областей и Ненецкого автономного округа на рубеже XX–XXI веков. Рассмотрены основные аспекты естественного движения населения в трех регионах Европейского Севера России. Проанализированы показатели смертности от важнейших групп заболеваний (системы кровообращения, новообразований) и состояний (внеш-

**Abstract.** The article from the perspective of public health disciplines summarizes the population dynamics, age structure of population of Arkhangelsk and Murmansk regions and Nenets autonomous district at the turn of XX–XXI centuries. The main aspects of the natural movement of population in three regions of the European North of Russia. Analyzed death rates from the major groups of diseases (cardiovascular, tumor) and states (external causes of



них причин смерти). Дана характеристика процессам брачности и разводимости. Представлены данные об инвалидности населения приарктических регионов как одного из важнейших факторов, ведущих к снижению трудового потенциала.

**Ключевые слова:** Арктика, Север, рождаемость, смертность, брачность, разводимость, инвалидность.

death). The characteristics of the processes of marriage and divorce. The data on disability populations of the Arctic regions as one of the most important factors leading to a reduction of the labor potential.

**Keywords:** Arctic, North, birth, death, marriages, divorces, disability.

At the turn of the XX-XXI centuries before the countries bordering the Arctic Ocean, faced the task of mastering the enormous resource potential of the region. Circumpolar area of the peripheral, a few decades ago, representing more than a scientific point of view, are now becoming a battleground. Economic effect of the Arctic, estimated by experts at 30 trillion dollars, began to prevail in the minds of management of polar countries over the real threat, which belongs to this process [1]. Environmental and climate problems, uncomfortable living conditions in the North, conditional reduction potential in life people take a back seat to geo-strategic advantages that will extraction of natural resources in this region of the planet.

The development of the Arctic territories requires large numbers of professionals and civilians. In the Soviet Union policies to stimulate migration to the northern regions consistently implemented for decades, which contributed, on the one hand, the radical change in the ethnic composition of the traditional inhabitants of the Arctic, on the other - has caused the unique demographics of the region.

### ***General characteristics of the number of population and the age structure of the population in the Circumpolar regions of the European North of Russia***

Three regions of the European part of Russia (except for the Republic of Karelia) have access to the waters of the Arctic Ocean: the Arkhangelsk and Murmansk, and the NAO. Arkhangelsk region occupies a special position on the list. Most of its territory lies south of the other two regions. At the same time just for her example we can determine the degree of influence of the harsh climatic conditions on the health of the population, on the one hand, not belonging to a group of indigenous peoples of the North, on the other - historically resident at high latitudes.

The demographic situation in the circumpolar areas of the country at the turn of XX-XXI centuries, according to UN experts, is "unstable"[2]. The reason is the "inequality of arctic and subarctic regions of the country in terms of socio-economic development, which is due ... to the presence in their territory of hydrocarbon raw materials and other resources"[2]. European North of Russia in this respect is in a unique situation because on the one hand, oil has long conducted a significant amount only in the NAO, on the other hand, the region is quite promising in the socio-

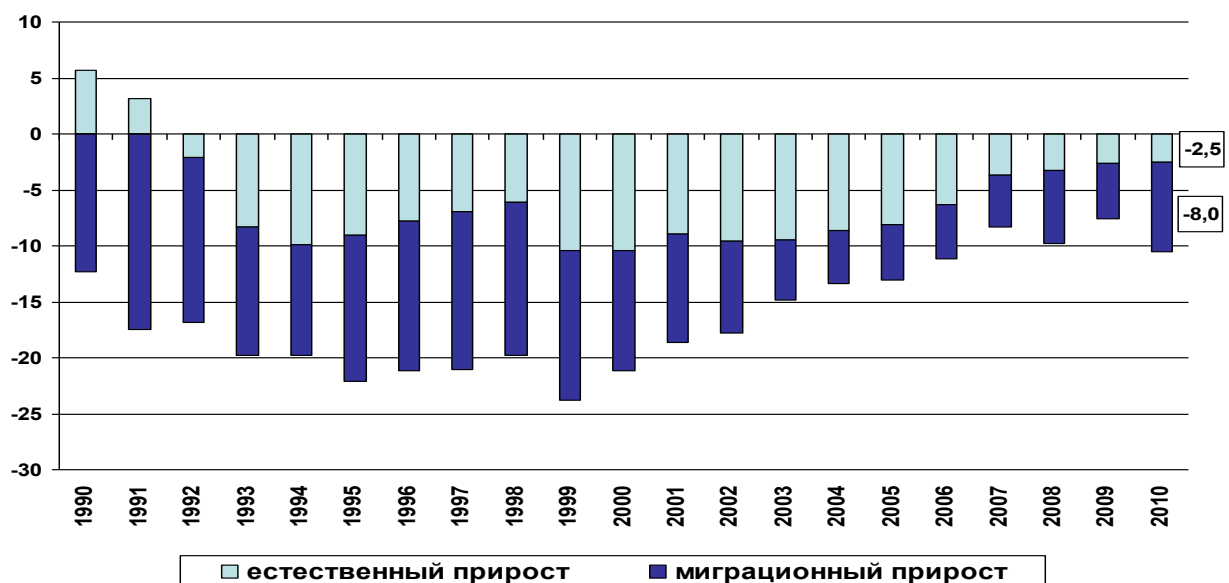
economic, transport and organically connected with wide network of economic ties with central Russia.

Table 1

***The number of population of circumpolar regions of European North of Russia [9]***

	1992	1995	1998	2001	2004	2007	2010	Dynamics 1992 2010
Arkhangelsk region	1554584	1498182	1433874	1396118	1317923	1280187	1254449	-19,3
NAO	50245	44526	41774	40931	41832	41960	42293	-15,8
Murmansk region	1170371	1066924	987936	922875	880003	856969	836672	-28,5

From the data (Table 1) shows that for 20 years of the modern history of Russia's population of Arctic regions of the European part of it fell by an average of 1/5. During the same period in the whole country, it decreased by only 3.9%. With the exception of the NAO, in recent years, the negative dynamics in the value of this indicator is static population in other regions remains. This discrepancy can be explained by many factors, the most important of which are the mass exodus of people of retirement age and working in the middle lane and the deterioration of access to health care due to reduction in the number of doctors and hospitals [2].



Picture 1. Components of population decline in the Arkhangelsk region in 1990–2010 thousands of people [4]

Migration factor determines the scale of today depopulation process in the North-West Federal District as a whole and in the circumpolar regions of the Northern European countries in particular. In the Arkhangelsk region in 2006, leading it has overtaken the natural decline in popu-

lation, and in 2010 led to four fifths of the population loss in the region (Figure 1). Unfortunately, the population projections of the Federal District and the region in the run up to 2025-2030 periods remain negative. The pessimistic version of the forecast in the next 15-20 years the population here may be reduced by a quarter. [3] Murmansk Region will lose more than 200 thousand people, the Arkhangelsk region - from 100 to 125 thousand people [3,9].

Population The migrational turnover of the population of the Arkhangelsk region has its own characteristics. Reasons of the personal and family accounts for more than half of the displaced (51.7% of the number of arrivals and 58.4% of those departing in 2005). The work is the reason for a change of the residence for 13.8% of all migrants. Forced migration as a phenomenon in the beginning of XXI century, was not characteristic of the region. This is explained by the severe climatic conditions and the characteristics of the local economy [3].

At the turn of the XX-XXI centuries one of the most important factors in determining the reduction in the labor potential of European circumpolar regions of Russia, is the aging of the population. Each year, the proportion of people of retirement age is increased (Figure 2).

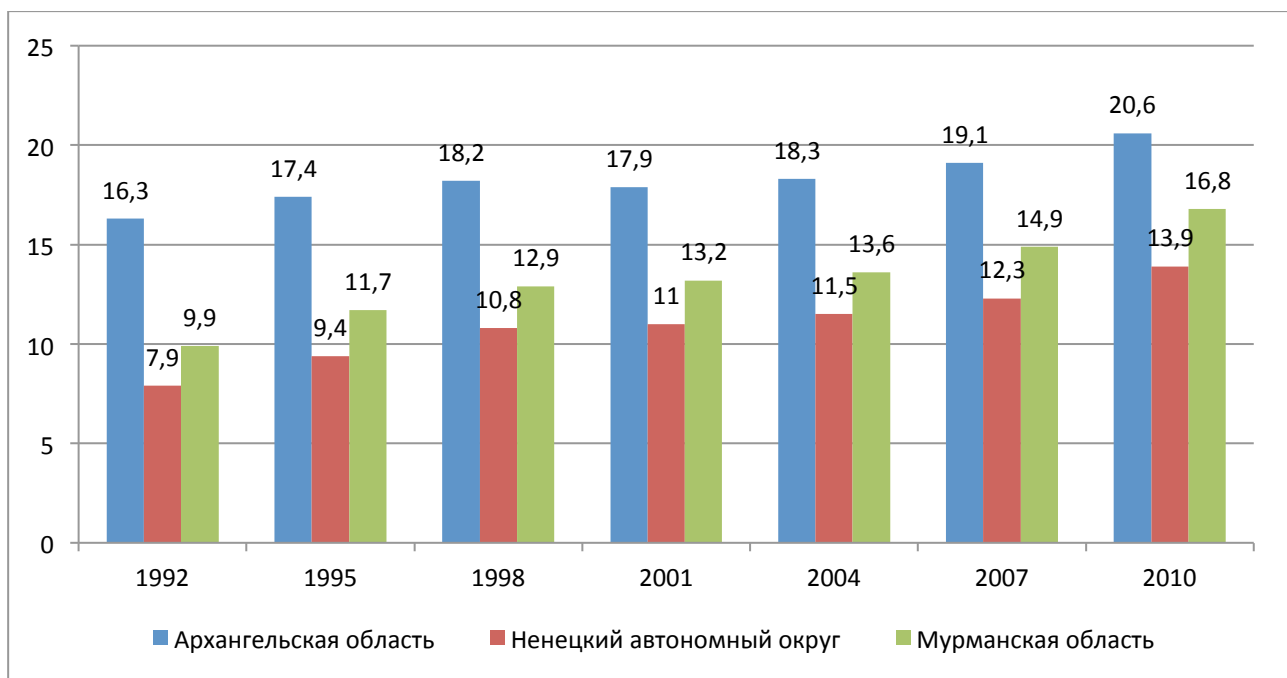


Figure 2. The percentage of the population in the circumpolar regions of the European North of Russia over working age, % [9]

Three regions of the European North of Russia, bordering the Arctic Ocean (with the exception of the Republic of Karelia) in regard to the dynamics of this indicator are divided into two heterogeneous groups. On the one hand - the Arkhangelsk region in which the absolute number of people of retirement age in 20 years of modern history has not changed (253 372 people in 1992 and 258 719 in 2010), and the increase in the share of this group of people in the total population

due population decline in the group under the working age [9], on the other - Murmansk and the NAO, where the absolute number of working age population increased by 1/5 and 1/2, respectively (116,191 in 1992 and 140,346 people in 2010 in the Murmansk region, 3 986 people in 1992 and 5,883 people in 2010, the NAO)[9]. There is a paradox: the population in the age group over 60 is retired to live in a more adverse climatic regions not take the opportunity to move into the central zone of the country, though it is compared with the inhabitants of the Arkhangelsk region more social benefits and high returns.

In this connection it is interesting to analyze the status of such an important indicator of population health, life expectancy [12]. This indicator is an indirect indication of the socio-economic well-being of the population and the effectiveness of the health of the region (Figure 3).

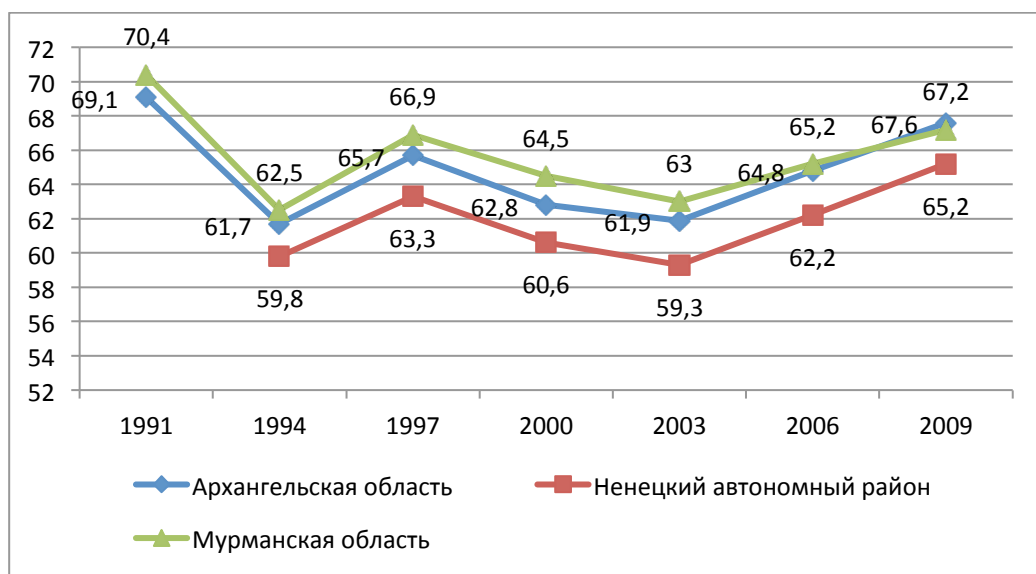


Figure 3. Expectancy of the population of circumpolar regions of the European North of Russia, both sexes, in the years [9]

If the national average value of the indicator (for men and women) did not change (68.9 years in 1991 and 68.7 years in 2009), in the Arctic regions of the European part of Russia, it has decreased. [9] Particularly sharp, life expectancy fell between 1991 and 1994 (an average of almost 7 years). From 1994 to 2003, inclusive, dynamic figure remained unstable, and only since 2004 in all three regions of the gradual increase of its value. But even today, the life expectancy of the population remains below the pre-crisis. An example of the Arkhangelsk region in this case is also revealing. In comparison with the Murmansk region, where the life expectancy of men and women in the study period is the average time was always higher in the Arkhangelsk region of relatively more favorable climatic factors have not been able to "outweigh" in its influence quality of life of the local population (especially if to take into account that the fact that the absolute growth

of the working age population is not observed). In other words, in its influence on population health climatic factors Arctic territories are significantly inferior in strength of social and economic.

Continues to increase the average age of the circumpolar areas of the European part of Russia. During the first decade of the XXI century in the Arkhangelsk region, it rose almost 2 years (36.5 years in 2001 and 38.3 years in 2010). The average age of women with more than 5 years than identical for males (40.7 and 35.5 years, respectively) [4].

***The natural movement of the population in the circumpolar territories  
of the European North of Russia***

The demographic situation in the beginning of the XXI century in Russia remains difficult. It is the logical result of the severe social turmoil that the country has experienced in the first half of the XX century, the result of the total for developed countries the demographic transition, social and economic upheavals of the 1990s, as well as changes in the culture of reproductive behavior.

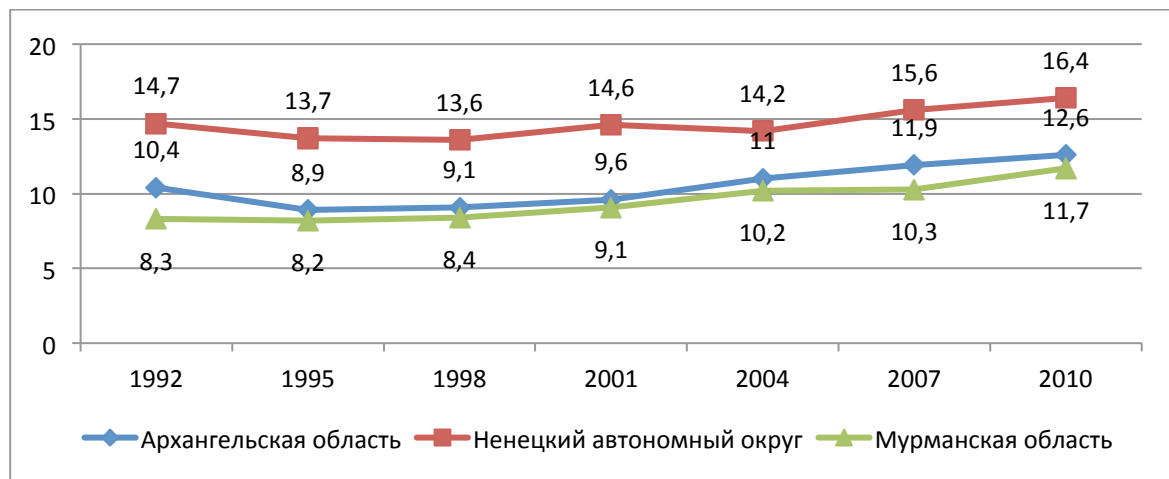


Figure 4. The Number of births per 1000 population per year in the circumpolar regions of the European North of Russia [9]

The European North, these processes have their own characteristics. For absolute values and dynamics fertility Arctic regions can be divided into two groups (Figure 4). On the one hand - Arkhangelsk and Murmansk regions, in which the demographic situation is virtually identical to the general trends in the country. In 1965, the total fertility rate in the USSR fell below replacement level of generations (2.15). In conjunction with the social and economic upheavals of the 1990s, an unprecedented high mortality rate among working-age is caused relatively low total fertility, which are stored in the Circumpolar. On the other hand – is the NAO. The total fertility rate of Indigenous Peoples of the North, though steadily declined in the second half of the XXI century, always remained well above the national average: 2.2 vs. 1.3. [2] For Nenets, in particular, the figure is 3.1 [2]. For this reason, the total birth rate in the area was and remains much higher than in the Arkhangelsk and Murmansk regions (Figure 4).

Beginning in 2000 in the Arkhangelsk region there is a tendency to an increase in fertility. To a large extent, this phenomenon is due to the achievements of women and men in the 1980s birth of reproductive age. Positively influenced by the national project "Health", the implementation of which will help to stimulate the birth rate in the middle age cohorts of women (25-29 years, 30-34 years, 35-39 years)[4]. In the analysis of the described phenomenon is taken into account and the fact that the average in Russia at the beginning of XXI century the number of women of childbearing age exceed by more than 1 million to that for 1989. It is likely to expect to 2020-2025, a new slowdown in the dynamics or, more likely, even its significant reduction, when the birth of the "failing" from a demographic point of view, 1990 will reach its reproductive life. Will have a negative impact and a growing level of female infertility, which over the last 10 years has increased more than 3 times (from 2,3 ‰ for women of reproductive age in 2001 to 7,2 ‰ in 2010). In 2010, the region was born 15 466 children, and the birth rate was 12.6 per 1 000 population. [4] But even reach the level of 1990 in the value of the indicator (13.5 per 1000) has not yet succeeded. Among the rural population at the beginning of 2010, the total fertility rate is 2.09, and for the cities - 1.39 (average 1.53 births per woman of reproductive age 1). By 2030, according to forecasts, the value can reach 1.66 [4]. Reverse the situation can only change people's reproductive behavior of the Arkhangelsk region, which is quite difficult, if you take into account the problem of poor quality of sexual self-preserving behavior of the northerners [3].

Abortion at the turn of XX-XXI centuries the people of the region to the predominant mode of regulation of family size. The number of abortions in Russia in the same year was 92, in the Arkhangelsk region - 127. In the regional center in 1996, the proportion of abortions performed per 100 births was 254.6 in 2005 - 356.1 [3]. Thus, in the middle of the first decade of the XXI century, the capital of the Russian North at every birth had an average of 3.5 abortions. Even more dangerous is the tendency to increase the relative number of young women to terminate a pregnancy (at age 20), from 1.9% in 1986 to 11.1% in 2005 [3]. We can assume that in the near future, the region expects a significant increase in the prevalence of secondary infertility, which will further exacerbate the severity of health and social consequences of the problem.

Mortality in the circumpolar regions of the European part of Russia also has its own characteristics. On its scale affected by a number of factors. On the one hand, it is logical to assume that the migration of the population in the group of retirement age should generally reduce the overall mortality rate.



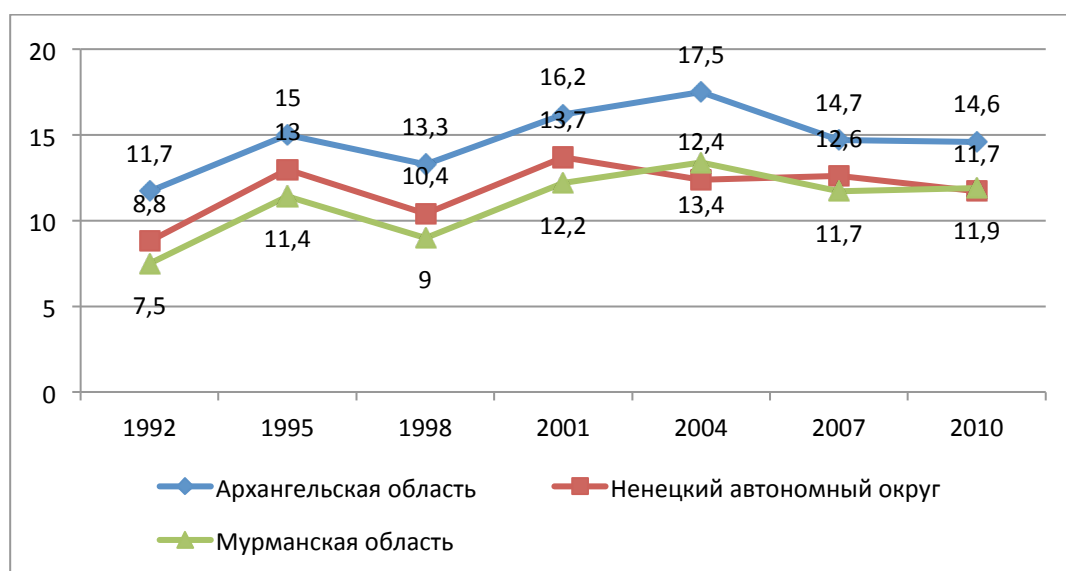


Figure 5. The number of deaths per 1000 population per year in the circumpolar regions European North of Russia, both sexes [9]

This relationship can be seen in the Murmansk region and the NAO, where the value is much lower compared with the Arkhangelsk region up to 1992 (Figure 5). In the following years, as internal migration in the first two regions declined in comparison with the Soviet period, the overall mortality rate was closer to the average values.

At the beginning of XXI century for the Circumpolar regions remains an urgent problem of high mortality of the male population of working age (Figure 6).

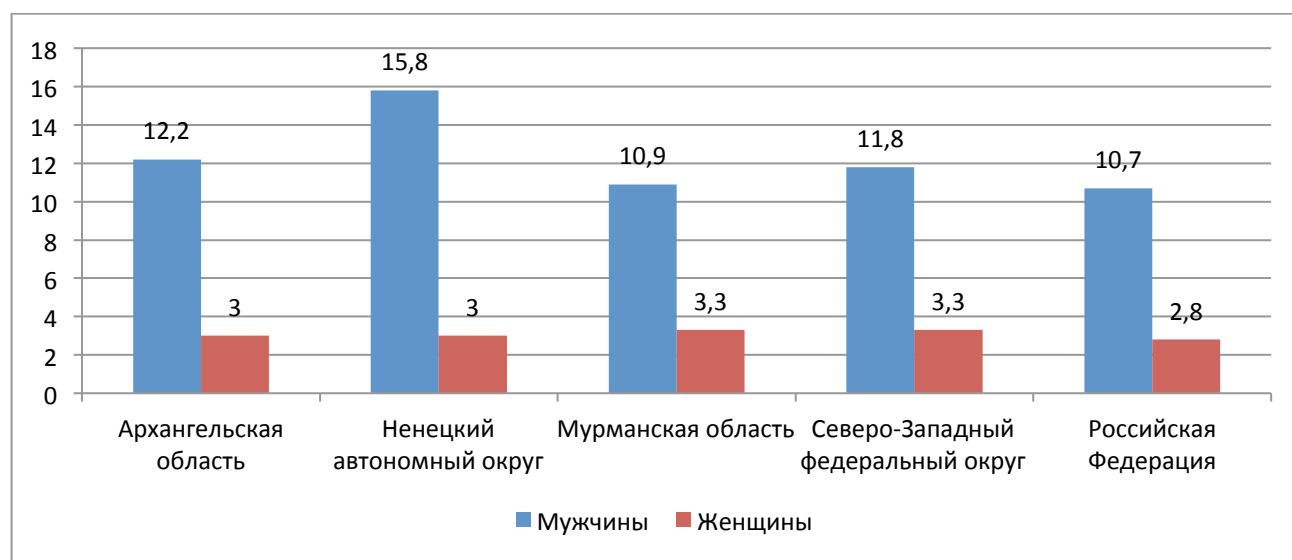


Figure 6. Mortality in dependence on sex in the working age (at 1000 corresponding sex and age) in the circumpolar regions of the European part of Russia in 2008 [9]

Living in the harsh conditions of the Arctic climate and maintenance work jobs require considerable stamina. The specific form of chronic polar tension, low resistance, characteristic for the northerners, lead to early depletion of the body's reserves, increased morbidity and premature aging [2]. However, these factors only partially explain the differences in the value of the mortality

rate of the male population of working age in the three regions. In the NAO, in particular, it is 1.5 times higher than the national average. This situation is due to several reasons, the leading of which are extra high mortality rate among working-age Nenets as one of the indigenous peoples of the North and a significant level of mortality from external causes (see below). In the Murmansk region, on the contrary, the problem is less significant.

The structure of mortality Arctic regions also has significant differences. The process of depopulation is associated mainly with high mortality from diseases of the circulatory system. Arkhangelsk region in this regard is almost exactly the average trend indicator (Figure 7). On the other hand, in the Murmansk region and the NAO mortality from this group of causes at the turn of XX-XXI centuries remains relatively low. For the latter region, this situation is understandable. Until recently, the incidence of hypertensive heart disease, coronary heart disease and obesity among the small peoples of the Russian North was at a low level [2].

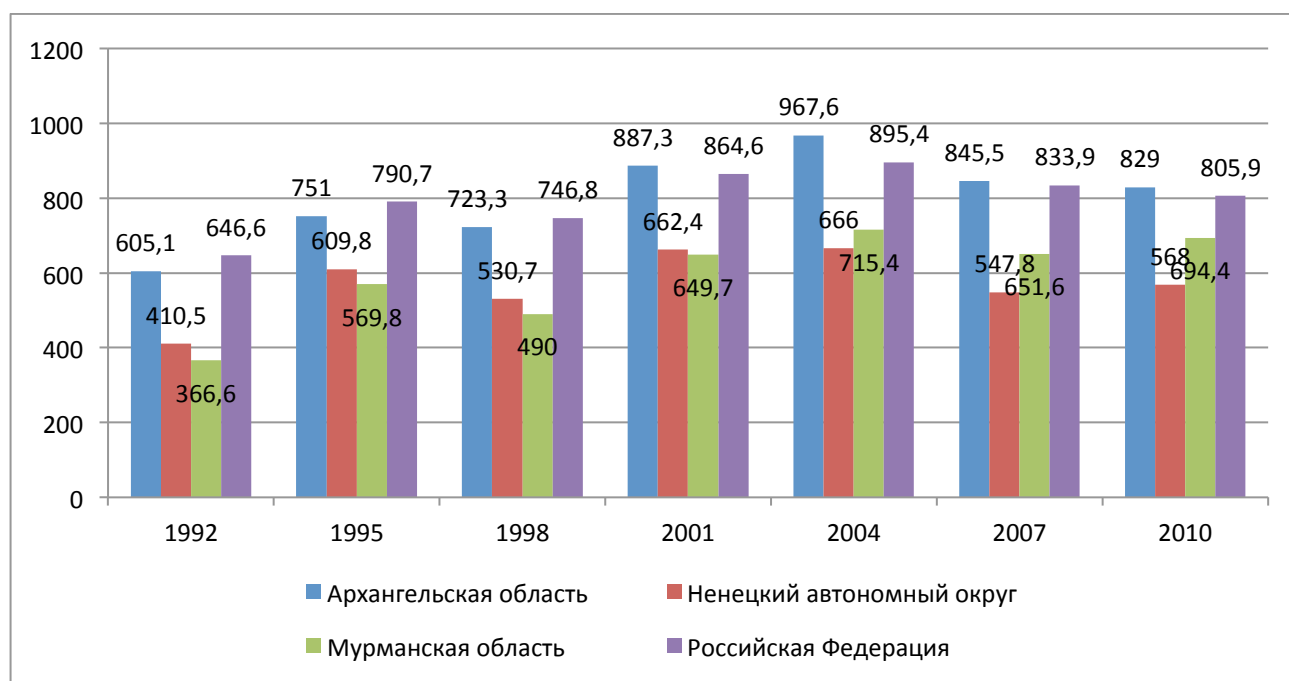


Figure 7. The number of deaths from circulatory diseases per 100 thousand people a year in the circumpolar regions of the European North of Russia, both sexes [9]

The traditional way of life Sami, Nenets, Yakuts and other northern peoples to diet, physical activity is healthy enough, potentially predisposing to a longer life, a lower incidence of socially significant diseases. Only the process of gradual withdrawal to a sedentary lifestyle and diet changes, efforts to turn XX-XXI centuries, led to the disappearance of such differences with the non-indigenous population [2, 14].

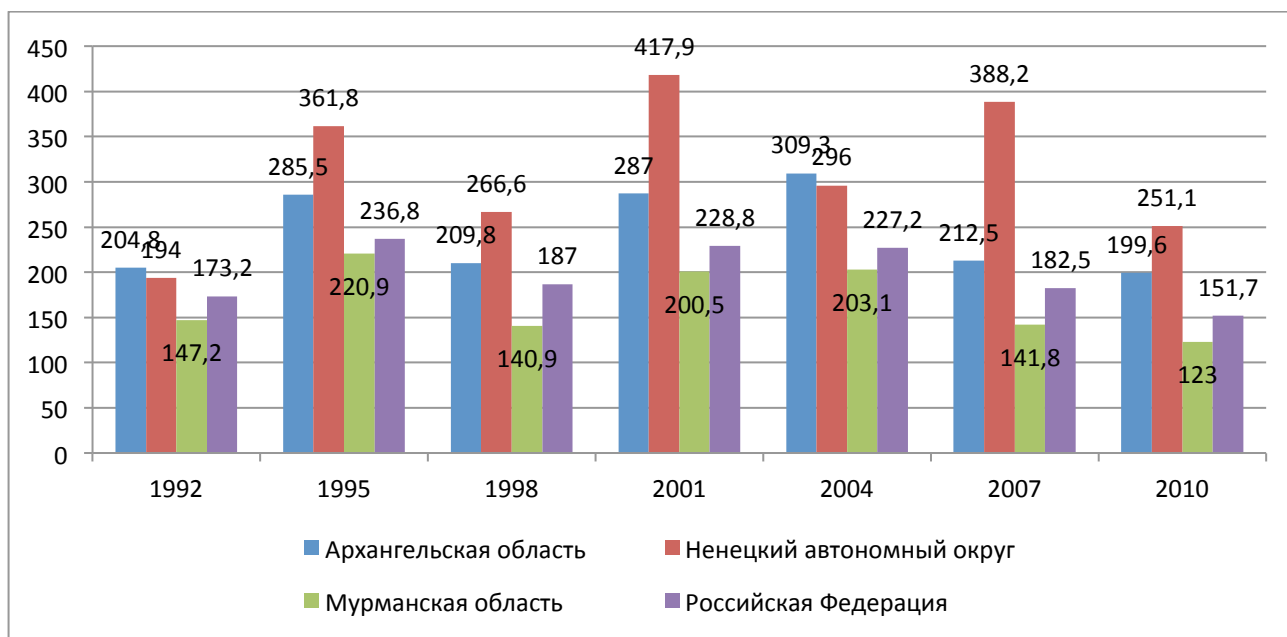


Figure 8. The number of deaths from external causes, per 100 thousand people a year in the circumpolar regions of the European North of Russia, both sexes [9]

Mortality from tumors in the regions of Northern European Russia remains stable at the turn of XX-XXI century (Figure 9). Arkhangelsk region, as in the case of mortality from circulatory diseases, is almost exactly the average trend indicator, while the Murmansk region and the NAO appear to be relatively well-off regions.

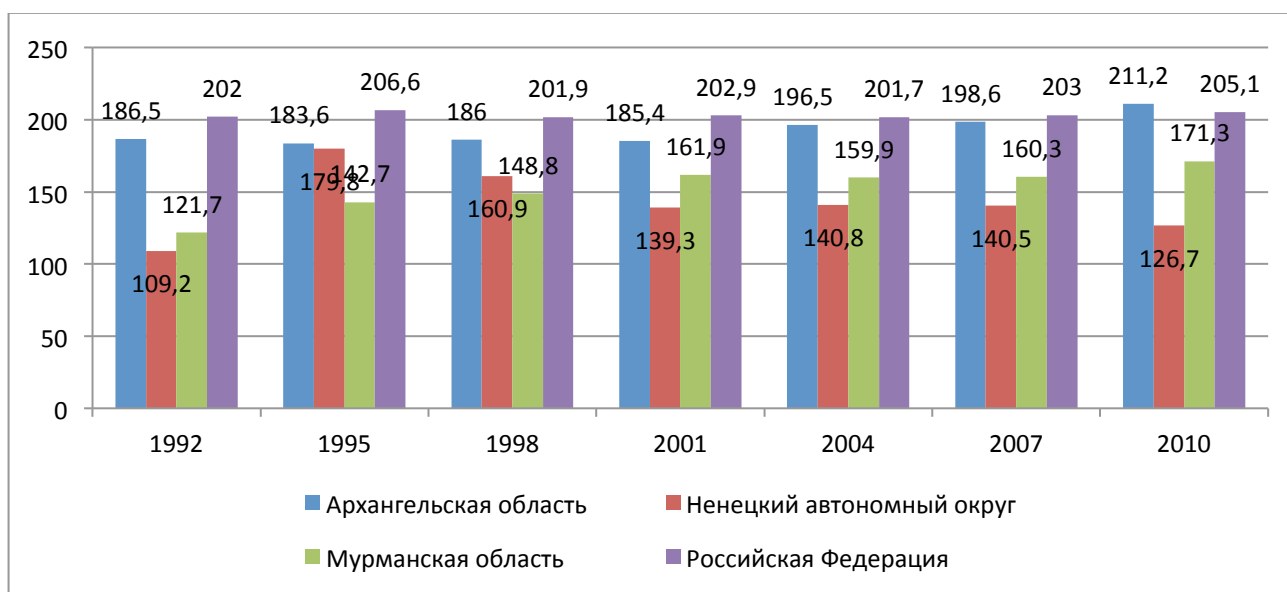


Figure 9. The number of deaths from neoplasms per 100 thousand people a year in the circumpolar regions of the European North of Russia, both sexes [9]

For some indigenous people, such as the Sami, who inhabit the northern parts of Norway, Sweden, Finland and the Kola Peninsula, the average level of morbidity and mortality from cancer is lower than the average population of the same countries [13].

Unfortunately, even with modern survey techniques, conducting routine inspections a significant proportion of new cases of cancer in the early XXI century continues to be diagnosed at

later stages (III and IV). In the Arkhangelsk region in 2007, the figure was over 50% (26.4% for stage III, 26.0% for stage IV), in the Murmansk region in the same year – more than 40% (15.4 for stage III, 26.9% for IV stadii) [10].

To summarize briefly the death rate in the circumpolar regions of the European North, it is worth noting that it is generally consistent average Russian tendencies. Is still a high proportion of deaths from external causes, which is still in the NAO in the rank structure in second. If the whole country, according to some researchers, the nature of mortality corresponds to that in the developing world, where the "no social institutions responsible for the formation and maintenance of health", in the Arctic, he testifies and social degradation [6, 11].

### ***Marriages and divorces in the circumpolar territories of European North of Russia***

Social and economic crisis of the late 1980's - early 2000's led to the crisis of the family and marriage in the country. Until the late 1990s, the number of marriages per 1000 population in the circumpolar regions of the European North is constantly decreasing [4].

The implementation of the principles of the new family policy, approved by the presidential decree № 712 of 14 May 1996 "On the main directions of the state family policy", lasted until the mid-2000s. Since that time began to grow again and marriages population. But this process is provided to a large extent a high number of generations of northerners, born in late 1970-1980's (see above)

Table 2

### ***Divorces per 100 marriages in the arctic territories of RF in 1991-2009 years [9]***

	1991	1993	1995	1997	1999	2001	2003	2005	2007	2009
RF	46,5	60,0	61,6	60,3	58,7	76,8	72,4	56,0	53,9	57,6
Arkhangelsk region	44,2	64,6	71,0	53,6	51,9	77,0	75,3	53,3	55,1	60,7
NAO	38,1	61,5	61,3	45,1	48,1	85,5	76,8	57,1	50,6	62,5
Murmansk region	69,8	83,8	87,5	76,1	76,1	93,3	83,9	77,4	72,0	78,7

In general, the regions of the North over the past 20 years are characterized by the average index for divorce rates (Table 2). The exception is the Murmansk region, where they are much higher. High divorces is on the one hand, a significant cause of the fertility decline, on the other - leads to increase in the proportion single-parent families in which children grow up. This fact has a negative impact on the state of the institution of family and marriage and will undoubtedly have a lasting impact.

### *The disability of the population of the circumpolar regions of the European North of Russia*

By definition, a disabled person - is a person, who has a health problem with a persistent disorder of body functions due to disease, trauma or defects, leading to restriction of life and calls for their social protection. The exact number of people who fit this definition in a society that is not known, and only indirectly by analyzing the official statistics, it is possible to judge the scale of the phenomenon.

The number of persons newly registered disabled (disability) in the three northern regions of the country at the turn of XX-XXI centuries steadily increasing (Figure 10). On the national background in the 1990s, this growth was rather a "catch-up" character: the difference of a factor of 1.5-2 depending on the territory within the meaning of the indicator was almost completely leveled by the early 2000's. Murmansk region again appears relatively advantaged. During the reporting period, the number of persons with disabilities was first recognized in the region, below the average of 1.5-2 times.

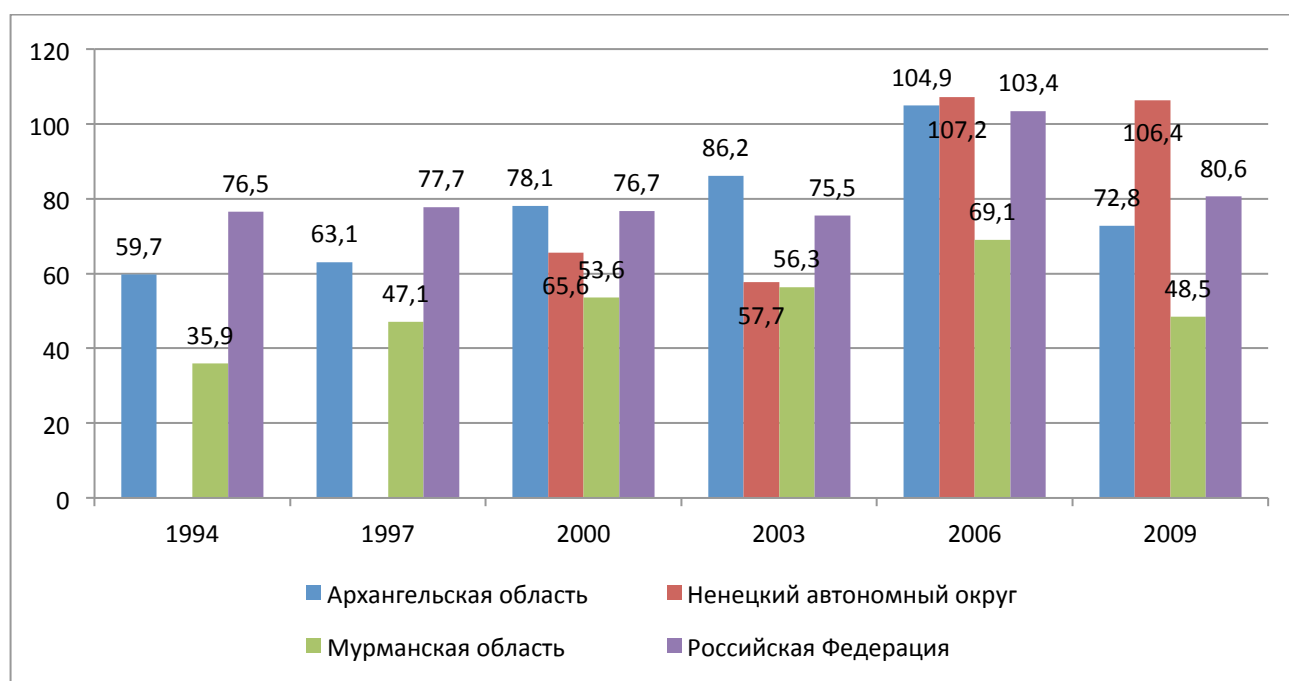


Figure 10. The number of persons newly registered disabled, aged 18 years and older, by 10 thousand population [9]

Such variations in the value of the indicator of disability in all three regions in less than 20 years can not be explained by anything other than a change in the approach to recording and registration of new cases. His influence has been, and reform of the health and social expertise. Growth indicators being considered after 2003 due largely taking the Federal Law № 122 "On the monetization of benefits" that made officially register as a disabled person who had the right, but has not done so previously, due to various socio-economic reasons[6]. It was the fourth peak rising number of newly registered disabled in the history of this phenomenon in Russia (first celebrated

in 1975, and was associated with the adoption of instructions on how to establish a causal connection disability of ex-servicemen to stay on the front number 1960-CH, the second - in the 1985, after the decision of the Central Committee of the CPSU and the USSR Council of Ministers № 812 "On measures to improve the material conditions of life of the Great Patriotic War and the families of the dead soldiers" and the third - in 1995 with the adoption of the Federal Law "On social protection of disabled people in the Russian Federation »№ 181-FZ) [7]. The relatively low rate of primary disability in the Murmansk region at the turn of XX-XXI centuries, due to the high proportion of economically active young people are not interested in her desk, and generally more prosperous socio-economic situation in the region. In the Arkhangelsk region, the structure of the primary reasons of disability in 2010 is as follows (Figure 11):

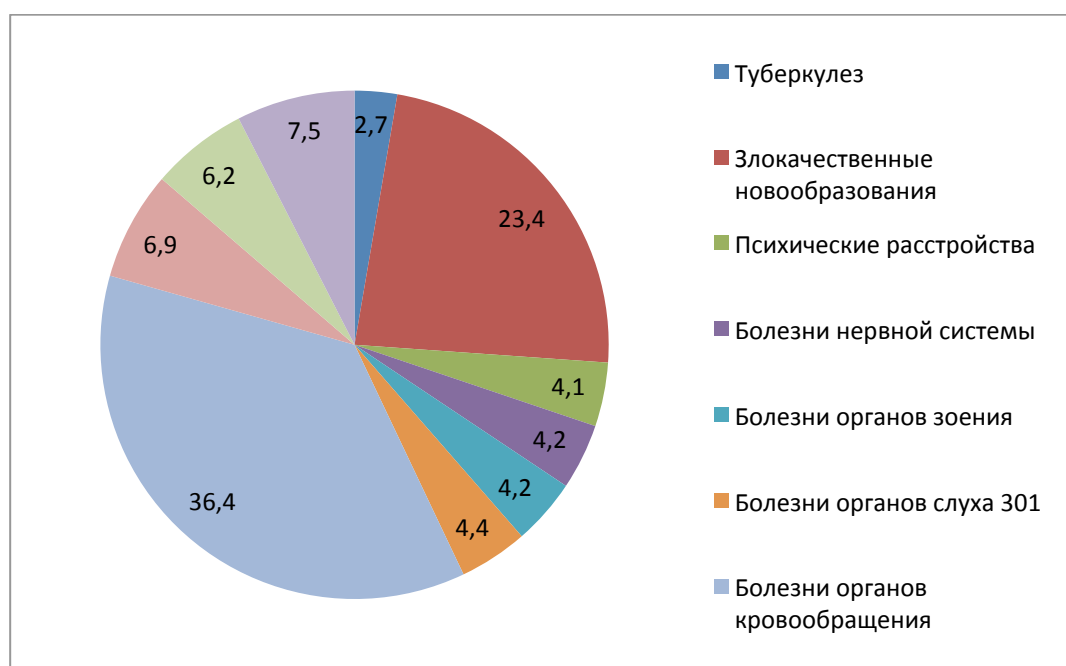


Figure 11. The structure of primary disability (adults) of the Arkhangelsk region in 2010, in% [4]

The first place is occupied by rank cardiovascular disease, together giving a third of new cases of disability (36.4%), second – is the malignant neoplasms (23.4%). High proportion of injuries (6.2%) may be due to a high concentration of manufacturing companies in the region and in the whole population of unsafe behavior [7]. The North-West region is, according to experts, "steadily disadvantaged" in relation to disability and mortality [6]. The proportion of older persons is much higher than the critical level of 12% (that is, belongs to a group of demographically older). For the same reason, in the Arkhangelsk region, the structure of the primarily disability of adults according to the group seems illogical. It can be assumed that the form it should resemble a pyramid whose base is a person who for the first time when the registration was set III of disability. The top of the figure should form a group of people with I (the most severe and therefore the



smallest). In reality, the proportion of these groups in the overall structure of roughly equal (Figure 12). These features of the primary disability as a phenomenon suggest that it is more of a social nature, and only indirectly reflects the health of the population in the Arctic regions.

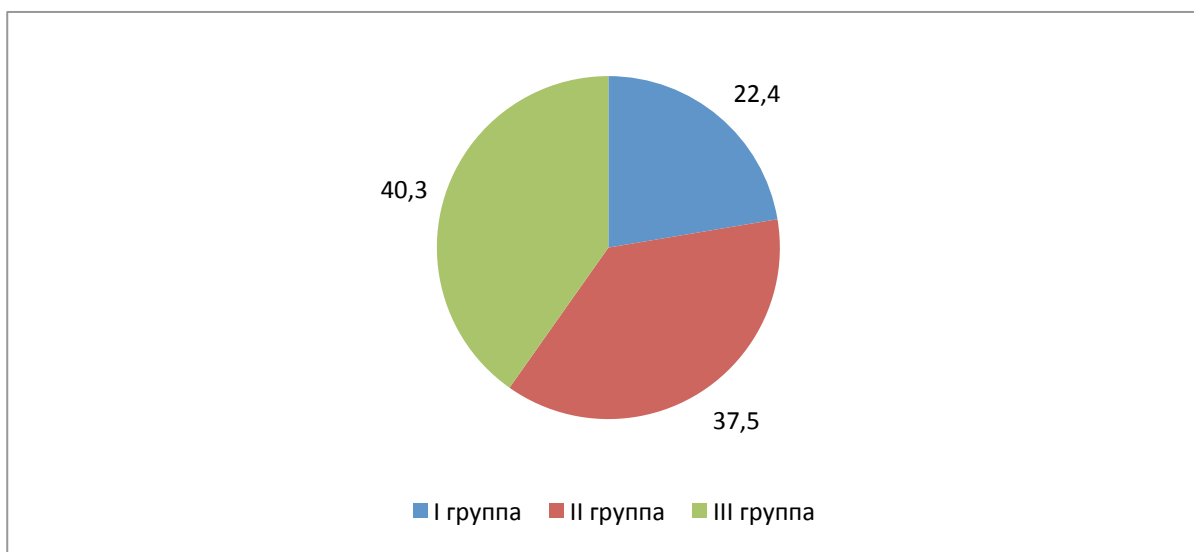


Figure 12. The structure of the primary disability of the adult population of the Arkhangelsk region in 2010 by group of disability, % [4]

Historically, Russia has a priority in the development of the resource potential of the Arctic. With the adoption of the Presidium of the USSR Central "On declaring the territory of the USSR lands and islands in the Arctic Ocean," made possible the development of its legal, which was implemented with the arrival of explorers, builders and workers from the South. Unique demographic characteristics of circumpolar territories that developed at the turn of XX-XXI centuries, should be thoroughly studied. This qualitative analysis will help determine the effects of adverse climatic and socio-economic factors on health professionals and support staff who will be involved for the development of the resource potential of the Arctic in the new century, as well as to adequately modify the health care system that focuses on the specific needs of the North.

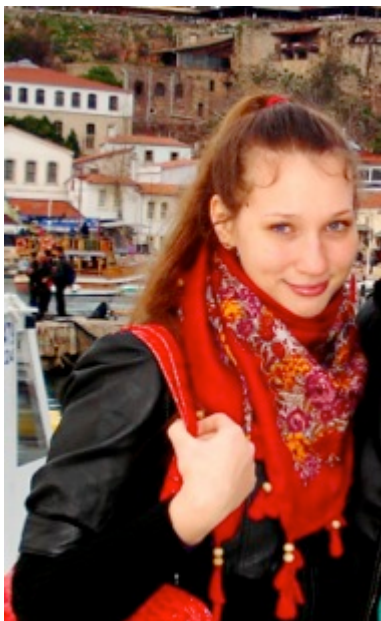
## Literature

1. Aristov I. course on the Arctic // Rossiyskaya Gazeta. The central issue. 2010. № 5302 (223). P. 6
2. The effects of global climate change on human health of the Russian Arctic. UN report on the project / ed. BA Revich. URL: <http://www.ecfor.ru/pdf.php?Id=books/revich01/oon> (date of access: 28.10.2011).
3. Vyazmin AM, Mordovia EA Ideas Lomonosov and Public Health in Pomerania XVIII-XXI centuries / AM Vyazmin, EA Mordovia, ed. prof. AL Sannikov. Arkhangelsk: Publishing House of the Northern State Medical University, 2011. 192 p.
4. State report on the health status of the Arkhangelsk region in 2010 / Ministry of Health and Social Development of the Arkhangelsk region, the Office of the Federal Service for Super-

- vision of Consumer Rights Protection and Human Welfare in the Arkhangelsk region, Northern State Medical University, GOOSE "Medical Information and Analytical Center». Arkhangelsk MIATS, 2011. 180 p.
5. Ivanova E., Pavlov, NB, Mikhailov Yu Trends and regional features adult health in Russia // Social aspects of public health. 18.10.2011. URL: <http://vestnik.mednet.ru/content/view/323/27/lang.ru/> (date of access: 28.10.2011).
  6. Kasparyan JE North specifics: disability and the problem of formation of social and economic policy in the Murmansk region / North. 2007. URL: [http://kolasc.net.ru/russian/sever07/sever07\\_2.pdf](http://kolasc.net.ru/russian/sever07/sever07_2.pdf) (date of access: 28.10.2011).
  7. Lukashov AG, Sitkin MN, Zaroslikova LA, Varakina J., Matveev RP disability and death - of the dominant, reduces the potential for life and security of the society / ed. prof. AL Sannikov. Arkhangelsk: Publishing House "Salt", 2007. 378 p.
  8. Problems of Health and Social Development of the Arctic zone of Russia. M.: Paulsen, 2011. 472 p.
  9. Statistical Yearbook. 2010: Stat.sb. / Rosstat. Moscow, 2010. 813 p.
  10. Cancer statistics in Russia and the CIS in 2007 / Ed. M. Davydov and EM Axel / / Bulletin of RCRC. NN Blokhin. RAMS, 2009. T. 20. Number 3 (Appendix 1). 158p
  11. Tikhonova GI Gorchakov TY, Kasyanchik EA demographic and health characteristics of the population of working age in Russia / / Problems of Forecasting. 2009. Number 4. Pp. 12-18.
  12. Canadian Institute for Health Information. National Consensus Conference on Population Health Indicators. Final Report. Ottawa, Ontario, 1999. P. 5
  13. Hassler S., Soininen L., Sjolander P., Pukkala E. Cancer among the Sami – A review on the Norwegian, Swedish and Finnish Sami populations. International Journal of Circumpolar Health. 2008; 67 (5): pp. 421–432.
  14. Smith H. S., Bjerregaard P., Chan H. M., Corriveau A. Ebbesson SOE et al. Research with arctic peoples: unique research opportunities in heart, lung, blood and sleep disorders. International Journal of Circumpolar Health. 2006; 65 (1): pp. 79–90.

*Reviewer – Shraga Moisei Haimovich,  
Doctor of Medecine, Professor*

UDK [327.7+378+324](470+571)(493)(045)

**СТУДЕНТЫ САФУ ПОКОРИЛИ БРЮССЕЛЬ****THE STUDENTS OF NARFU SUBDUED BRUSSEL**

© **Малаховская** Мария Алексеевна, студентка 4-го курса института управления и регионологии САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова, редактор журнала «Арктика и Север» на английском языке. E-mail: maria\_arkhangel@mail.ru.

© **Malahovskaya** Maria Alekseevna, 4th year student of the Department of Regional Studies and International Relations of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov. E-mail: maria\_arkhangel@mail.ru

© **Иванова** Мария Михайловна, студентка 5-го курса отделения журналистики института социально-гуманитарных и политических наук САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова. E-mail: maria\_sartr@yandex.ru.



моносова. E-mail: maria\_sartr@yandex.ru.

© **Ivanova** Maria Mikhailovna, 5rd year student of the Journalistic Department of the Institute of Social, Humanitarian and Political Sciences NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov. E-mail: maria\_sartr@yandex.ru.

**Аннотация.** Студенты САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова прошли недельную стажировку по журналистике при Европейской Медиа-академии в Брюсселе. Во время стажировки они побывали во всех основных институтах европейской власти, таких как Европарламент, Евросовет и Еврокомиссия. Им удалось увидеть все подводные камни работы журналистов в НАТО и обсудить вопросы, связанные с Арктикой, с представителями русской миссии в НАТО и принять участие в выборах президента России.

**Ключевые слова:** Брюссель, НАТО, Евросоюз, Арктика, Бельгия, выборы, журналистика, политика

**Abstract.** The students of the NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov hold a week took part in the training course of Journalism in Brussels. During their trip they visited the main Institutions of European power, such as European Union, European Commission and European Parliament. They saw all the under water stones of the work of the journalists in NATO and they discussed the main questions, which were connected with the Arctic with Russian mission in NATO and they also had a chance to take part in the elections of the president of Russia.

**Keywords:** Brussels, NATO, European Union, Arctic, Belgium, elections, journalism, politics

Belgium welcomed us, students from the North, with rain and cold wind. But despite the weather, we were still happy with that the fate gave us seven unforgettable days in Brussels. We have been trained in the Belgian Media Academy, walked around the European corridors of power and looked at the most beautiful sights of Brussels!

*They gave us a rose for the vote*

Landed on Belgian Land on March 4. It seems, that we left in Russia all the problems, concerns, and presidential elections as well. But it was a mistake. We should have done our civic duty. Belgians would not understand us, because for them the presidential election - is sacred. Therefore, the plane went straight to the polling station, located at the Russian Embassy in Belgium.

1 703 people came with us to the Russian Embassy to vote. Russians, who were living in Brussels, showed to us, that they cared about their country. The same words told to us a journalist, a former correspondent of the "Russian Service» BBC Elena Prokhorov, which we met.

And how not to vote in such a wonderful place! The fact that in this area carried out the election process, it was only possible through the transparent boxes for the voting, located in the center of the room. Everything else - are the music, friendly people, the red carpet, buffet,



where you had a chance to find real Russian caviar, syshki and pryaniki - as if it was in the cozy environment at home.

Voted with absentee certificates. Our compatriot was not able to take it in Russia when he came to his polling place, and he was not found in the lists and he was rudely sent home. Here, he was allowed to vote only by the passport. Without any problems.

"At the polling station abroad can vote any adult person - a Russian citizen with a valid passport, the presence of the absentee certificate is not so necessary", - explained to us the first secretary of the Russian Embassy in Belgium, PEC member Georgy Kuznetsov.

Another minor, but very pleasant moment of voting in Brussels – is, that those who voted for the first time, were given not boxes with pens, as it is typical to Russia, but were given real buds red roses, which were grown in Belgium.





### *The trip along the halls of the European Power*

Internships in Belgium was made possible thanks to the invitation of the European Media Academy. As told to us its leaders, for them students from NarFU named after M.V. Lomonosov were not the first study group, but the only one, which with a genuine interest visited and took a part at all the seminars and not miss a single one in the busy schedule of the day. And how can you miss something? Because everything was so interesting: from the work in the European higher authorities to the legends of the creation of the famous Belgian chocolate.

Training schedule was very tight. On the second day in Belgium, we visited the press service of the European Commission, have learned how to operate the radio and television station of the authority, as organized space to work with international journalists, and spoke with local reporters and with the staff for working with the media.

We were surprised with full disclosure of all of the European institutions to the press. Having been one of the press conferences, we made sure that the journalists without any approvals and warnings to ask questions. As later explained to us the head of Media Academy Leonid Sokolnikov, that in the European Union, any accredited journalist has access to all the events in Brussels. To the Journalist opened the doors of any briefings, press conferences and



round tables. The European Union is doing everything to the journalists, as long as they are more likely to tell the world about its activities in the EU.

These words of Leonid Alexandrovich confirmed when we visited on the third day the European Parliament. We were shown several rooms for the journalists, where they work in the coverage of some events: the rooms are well-equipped with the technical side, and the halls, where the meeting with the journalists, can accommodate up to 2600 people.



Representatives of the European Parliament of the work with Media told about the rules of the accreditation about the technical and informational work of the press service and, mostly importantly, how to negotiate with any member of the interview. The main thing or the credo of the Belgian journalists – is that the authorities there for the press, not oppositely.

On the same day we were able to chat with the deputy of the European Parliament Tatjana Ždanok and visited the conference hall of Anna Politkovskaya.

Visit to the European Council has become the most politically informative event. This authority was the last piece of the puzzle, which has resulted assemble a complete picture of the three institutions of the European authorities.

### ***In the NATO they speak with us on Russian language***

The most striking impression, of course, was a visit to NATO. We managed to communicate with the officers of the public diplomacy of NATO and representatives of the Russian mission to NATO. Despite the fact that all of our meetings were «off record», we have been able to get answers to many important and really relevant day issues not only for the Archangelsk, but for Russia as a whole. These were the issues that concerned the relations between Russia and NATO missile



defense issues and disputes that occur Russia and other countries of the Arctic five. We were really interested in the question: "The Arctic – is an area that is open to dialogue, or the Arctic – is an area of the war?"



We managed to make sure that in NATO work not just diplomats, but real professional actors and experts in their field. The working language in NATO was Russian, so conversation was taking place easily. NATO officials told us that the countries, which are the part of the alliance, did not view Russia as an enemy, as

the "Cold War" and the "arms race" had long been over, and all countries are open to dialogue. I want to believe, but somehow it turns easily. At the end of our conversation, we came to the conclusion that NATO must fight with the negative image that exists in the minds of Russians to the alliance. In addition, we were able to raise issues relating to the accreditation of the journalists, as well as existing or not existing "blacklist" for the journalists. Unfortunately, video and photography in the NATO were taken, but the events of this day would be remembered forever.

### ***Belgian Television***



During a visit to the French television we were able to chat with someone who has worked for over thirty years in RTBF - Patrick Verdun. Mr. Burden was our guide, he took us through the many intricate corridors of the television and tried to uncover some of the mysteries and secrets of his work. He showed us many an office and studio, filled with the latest equipment. We managed to attend even when recording a TV. Finally, he told us about the work of the journalists, their endless business trips and record TV programs.

### *What is important for the Belgians?*

During the internship, despite the fact that the day was occupied seriously by the minute, we still had time to observe the daily life of Brussels. Maybe the fact that we came to this country as tourists, we found that life is much better and easier. The people are friendly, the streets are kight, everybody seemed to know what they wanted, what to do and what to expect from the future. Belgians got up at seven in the morning, went to work, drunk coffee, eat waffles, walked, sat



in the bars in the evenings, a week planning parties and celebrations and knew exactly what they will do in two weeks.

Indigenous people have long ceased to live in the city, they prefer country houses, leaving in the center for the visitors - tourists and immigrants. By the way, it was not so sweet there with the emigrants. The EU is obsessed with human rights, brought the city to the point that the indigenous people are diffi-

cult to find work, especially in the service: it has long been all employed immigrants. Because of this, Brussels youth aspires to leave the country to find work abroad.

But even these facts do not overshadow the Belgian life. So much new and interesting things we learned about this country! For example, that on the street can be treated with proprietary Belgian waffles. A stay in Brussels and not try them – it means, that you spent time in vain. They are sold everywhere and it was just 1 euro. Filling for them is different and the most delicious. We managed to try also Belgian chocolate.



Also new to us was the fact that the bars where drunk beer and listened to music, they were beautifully and originally decorated. Disco bars filled with music and funny pictures. Communication drinks - everything flows like water. For those who would just like to have a business meeting or a chat with an old friend - a lot of quiet bars with a rich history and decor. For extreme, unusual thirst impressions always open bar "coffin": dark, gloomy, with coffins instead of tables,

and skulls instead of glasses for drinks. Only here to find all these places is not easy. They hid in the narrow streets, spreading like streams in all directions from the main square of the city - the Grand Place.



First place in the grandeur and elegance in architectural terms is rightfully the Grand Place, located in the center of Brussels. Buildings surrounded the area from all sides even square, are the greatest masterpieces of architecture in the open. Area is never empty. During the day and especially at night it is filled with tourists and local young people, sitting on the granite in close quarters. Here are selling paintings, souvenirs, and draw portraits. It also works photographer and animators.

In general, about the architecture of the city can talk a lot and for a long time. High, gothic medieval castles and churches coexist with buildings of the modern style, which distinguishes the desire to create both beautiful and functional buildings. Perhaps this is the beauty of Brussels. Modern and beautiful city, but it has not lost its architectural heritage.



***We will definitely come back***



Seven days of the internship passed in one breath. Every day, was exhausted and tired, we returned to the hotel, sat down at the computer and wrote materials that we had seen and experienced, trying to memorize all the little details of the day. Such as the way we communicated with members and journalists EU, walked around the cobbled streets, enjoy the fragrance and flavors of the famous Belgian waffles, and of course, watching the local attractions.



Throwing a coin into the fountain of a famous "Manneken Pis", hidden between the streets of Brussels, we wish one common desire for all of us: to come to Brussels again. And our wish will come true!

*Reviewer – Sokolova Flera Harisovna,  
Doctor of History, Professor*

## Biological Sciences

UDK 581.9:165.9(1–924.16)

### СТО ЛЕТ ГЕОБОТАНИЧЕСКИХ ИССЛЕДОВАНИЙ В МУРМАНСКОЙ ОБЛАСТИ: ИСТОРИЯ, СОВРЕМЕННОЕ СОСТОЯНИЕ И ПРОБЛЕМЫ

#### ONE HUNDRED YEARS OF THE GEO-BOTANICAL RESEARCH IN THE MURMANSK REGION: HISTORY, MODERN POSITION AND PROBLEMS



© **Королёва** Наталья Евгеньевна, кандидат биологических наук, старший научный сотрудник лаборатории флоры и растительности КНЦ РАН «Полярно-альпийский ботанический сад-институт имени Н. А. Аврорина» (Кировск).

E-mail: flora012011@yandex.ru.

© **Koroleva** Natalia Eugenievna, Ph. D. in Biology, Senior Researcher of the Laboratory of flora and vegetation of RAS 'Polar-Alpine Botanical Garden-Institute named after N. A. Avrorin' (Kirovsk). E-mail: flora012011@yandex.ru.

**Аннотация.** Приводится обзор направлений и современного состояния геоботаники в Мурманской области с особым вниманием к проблемам современных геоботанических исследований. Подчеркивается важность развития геоботанических региональных исследований и геоботанической подготовки студентов биологических специальностей

**Ключевые слова:** геоботаника, наука о растительности, фитоценология, экологическая экспертиза, Кольская энциклопедия, история науки, высшее образование, Мурманская область.

**Abstract.** This article provides an overview of trends and current status of Geobotany in the Murmansk region, with particular attention to the problems of modern geo-botanical studies. Emphasizes the importance of regional geo-botanical studies and preparation of students of geo-botanical biological specialties.

**Keywords:** geobotanics, the science of vegetation, phytosociology, ecological assessment, Kola encyclopedia, the History of the Science, the Higher Education, Murmansk Region.

#### Introduction

More than 270 thousand species of vascular plants, 24 species of bryophytes thousand and 25 thousand species of lichen forming innumerable plant communities that cover a continuous film of different power the entire Earth, with the exception of the oceans and glaciers. It is in the plant communities is the main cycle of matter and energy. Plant communities form a single system with a soil cover areas with plant communities associated habitats and life cycle of animals. The vegetation cover is the most expressive component of the landscape. The natural diversity of land cover is the basis of its biological diversity, which is recognized as samotsennostnaya category, regardless of the human society.

A special place in the sciences of the Earth's vegetation is geobotany –the science that studies the diversity, properties, relationships, and to determine regularities of the organization and development of the spatial distribution of plant communities. It is a synthetic science at the interface of biological and geographical sciences, a member, as in the biological sciences, and in the earth sciences. Compared with other "classical" biological and geographical disciplines her age is relatively small. Formation of a theoretical framework Geobotany began with studies of the great German naturalist Alexander von Humboldt (1767-1835). In Russia, convincing the Department of the vegetation from other botanical sciences took place in the last quarter of the XIX century. Making basic terminology geobotanical happened at the Brussels International Botanical Congress in 1910, which was the basis for the recently noted a century "official" creation geobotany.

Geobotany in the broadest sense includes the geography of plant Communities, plant ecology and phytosociology [52]. Sometimes the term is regarded as a synonym phytosociology Geobotany, and then it turns and the geography of vegetable communities [11]. Different, though related sciences believes Geobotany and fi-togeografiyu (geography of plants and vegetation) RV Kamelin [20]. Although phyto-geography as part of part of biogeography (at least in the university curriculum), and plant ecology has long been an independent discipline geobo-Tunica in Russia is developing a kind of "fusion" of these three sciences, which together form the methodology geobotany her conceptual apparatus and the main issues. In European English literature synonymous with "geobotany" is «phytosociology» and «phytocoenology», in American - «synecology», partly «vegetation (plant) ecology» and «biogeography», in the German - «die Pflanzensociologie» and «die Geobotanik»).

One of the main methods of the execution remains geobotanical descriptions (Picture 1) and their subsequent processing. Despite its apparent simplicity and the "old-fashioned" geobotanical descriptions of their scientific value is very high. While satisfied-tion of every description estimated alpha-diversity of the community, a common set of definitions is beta diversity of a territory, and the complete list of all descriptions (synoptic table) is its gamma diversity. Geobotanical description must necessarily include agamous component communities (bryophytes and lichens, often prevalent in species composition and phytomass), without taking into account the description of the tundra, swamp, forest vegetation can not reflect its actual composition. Description contains the necessary related information such as location coordinates the data on the physical and geographical, geological and ecological characteristics of the location, on soils with anthropogenic impact. Mandatory assessment of the phenological state of the plants, the horizontal struc-



ture of the vegetation (drawings, diagrams, photographs). The information obtained in the performance of the geobotanical descriptions, making it rather a "model" than "description" [13].



Performing the geobotanical descriptions fragments in the birch forests in the tundra zone. The land of the Lumbovskiy Bay of the White Sea (July 2007)

If we take into the account that for a limited time at an area geobotanist should representatively evaluate the diversity of vegetation and to make at least ten definitions for each type of pre-allocated to them, to properly collect and, most importantly, keep herbarium before determining in the laboratory, it becomes clear why is it difficult to get quality primary geobotanical data and why they are important to science. Perhaps correctly assembled geobotanical data - one of the few examples of scientific information, the value of which is not lost over time, and growing, and which can always find a new application for example in the study of the recent history of vegetation.

Important condition to the success in the geobotanical research – are the publications geobotanical primary data - processed descriptions. This is the only way "... to objectify inventory and classification of plant communities, comparisons of all types of communities in whatever areas they were described and in any classification system ... not presented" [30, p. 95]. That's a huge amount of published geobotanical descriptions allowed to execute in the European Union impressive project - development of a database for a "Survey of vegetation in Europe" and "vegetation maps of Europe" [71]. Publication of primary data geobotanical must accompany their synthesis and analysis, since, in fact, is what makes Geobotany science, not just skilled in gathering facts.

In Russia geobotany is probably one of the most "mass" botanical sciences, for example, to participate in the XII Congress of the Delegates of the Russian Botanical Society on section "Geobotany" was presented to 170 applications. As a result, this section was the most numerous at the Congress, participated in the work of more than 70 professionals [39] The last All-Islamic Conference "National geobotany: milestones and prospects", held in 2011 in St. Petersburg, attracted 235 participants from different regions of Russia and abroad.

There are several comprehensive reviews of the history and the development of Geobotany in the world and in Russia [3, 53, 16, 47], adequately set out the material and textbooks geobotany and phytocoenology [11, 46, 17, 31]. This article examines in detail the history, current status and problems geobotanical science in the Murmansk region.

### ***«Road map» for the geobotanic in the Murmansk region***

The most important results of the geobotanical works of the last century. Foundation for the study of vegetation area was laid out in the 30-40's of the XIX century, during the first geographical expeditions of the St. Petersburg Academy of Sciences under the leadership of K. E. Baer (1792-1876). On the Kola Peninsula included such leading Russian scientists as A. Middendorf (1815-1894), AG Schrenk (1816-1876), FI Rupprecht (1814-1870), etc. The first major geobotanical generalization was survey in 1911-1914 professor at the University of Tartu in K. Regel (1890-1970) some areas of the Kola Peninsula, on the instructions of the St. Petersburg Society of Naturalists. This first and very high quality geobotanical work on the Kola Peninsula can start counting the development of local geobotany. The task of collecting Regel considered as possible and complete the extensive evidence of vegetation, "because all the hypotheses are transient" [70, Vorwort, VIII].

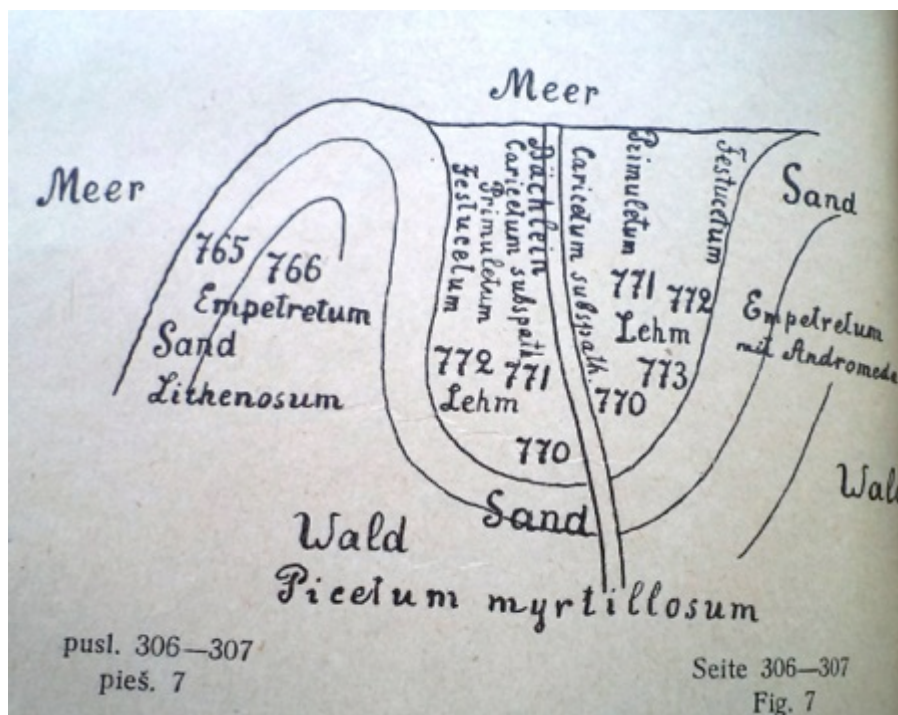
Detailed studies of vegetation led to the former Finnish (the Tartu Treaty of 1920) in the Kola Peninsula Finnish botanists [64, 65, 69].

Powerful incentive was developed geobotanical studies beginning of the Soviet development of natural resources of the Kola region. In several expeditions of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR on the Kola Peninsula worked outstanding researcher North Y.D. Zinserling<sup>1</sup> .(Figure 2). His pomarshrutny review and vegetation map of the north-east of the Kola Peninsula were then used to create the maps, review and botanical-geographical zoning of vegetation north of the Eu-

---

<sup>1</sup> Yuriy Dmitrievich Zinserling (1894-1929) - geobotanist, botanikogeograf, taxonomist, a prominent researcher of the North. Since the early 20's and before the arrest was a participant and organizer of the scientific work in the North-West of the USSR.

ropean part of the USSR [55, 56, 57]. As in other areas of the Far North, in the Murmansk region to conduct a detailed description and map-firovanie vegetation as a resource for the reindeer [49].



Picture 1. K. Regel [70, 306-307]. Illustration- plan cover on the coast of the bay Pirya Guba, Kandalaksha Bay of the White Sea



Picture 2. Yuriy Dmitrievich Zinserlin

One of the first papers published by the employees in 1931 in Kirovsk Polar Alpine Botanical Garden (now PABSI KSC RAS) were map and description of the vegetation of the Khibiny Mountains [1]. Important scientific event was the "Vegetation Map of the Kola Peninsula (1:1 000 000)," the staff member PABSI EG Chernov [59]. Explanatory text to the map contains the most comprehensive analysis of the floristic and geo-botanical studies in the Murmansk region since the end of

XVIII to the mid XX century, the description of the illustrations and the major types of communities, the survey identified the author geobotanical regions. Subsequently, "Vegetation Map of the Kola Peninsula" was generalized and became part of "Map of the vegetation of the European part of the USSR (1:2 500 000)" [21] and the "Soviet geobotanical map (1:4 000 000)" [12], the it is based on vegetation maps created in the "atlas of the Murmansk region" [4] and the "Environmental Atlas of the Murmansk region" [61].

Detailed descriptions, dynamics analysis, productivity assessment consorts connection, as well as large-scale maps and coastal vegetation ornithogenic Kandalaksha reserve (as in the Barents Sea, and on the White Sea coast) were performed by I.P. Breslin [8, 9]. Not only the classification of vegetation Lapland Reserve, but a comparison with other mountain systems Fennoscandia leads TP Nekrasov [32, 33]. Succession on cuts and burns Lapland Reserve focused research NM Pushkin [44, 45]. A major generalization of geo-botanical and floristic studies of two neighboring regions was an analytical review of flora of the Murmansk region and Karelia [48]. Concise geobotanical characteristic landscape provinces remains the most frequently cited in a variety of modern printing works on the nature of the area. Existing body of knowledge about the vegetation of the area, along with data from other areas of the Holarctic, a number of important generalizations of large areas. First of all its geobotanical zones Arctic and Antarctic [2], botanical-geographical regionalization of the tundra and taiga of the European part of the USSR [14, 19], etc.

*Modern geobotanical research.* Currently, the permanent geobotanical research in the Murmansk region is employees of the Polar Alpine Botanical Garden-Institute RAS, Botanical Institute. Komarov Academy of Sciences, the Institute of North Industrial Ecology Problems, RAS, Kola Nature Conservation Centre, Centre for Ecology and Productivity of Forests. The study of vegetation reserves attracts staff of the St. Petersburg Forest Technical Academy, St. Petersburg State University, Institute of Biology and Institute of Forestry, Karelian Research Centre of RAS. The volume of articles makes it impossible to go into all the geo-botanical studies. Considering the current state of regional Geobotany for example the main publications of the last two decades, it can be argued that most studied syntaxonomic variety of area and mountain tundra and forest tundra of the Murmansk region, published descriptions of tables and pivot tables, and made prodromus associations [22, 23, 24, 66; 67]. Certain types of vegetation of the Kola Peninsula in the coastal communities, tundra and forests of the Euro-Arctic and Subarctic are considered in comparative geobotanical surveys [50, 27, 28, 63] (Figure 3). Ratio analysis of geographic elements in the number of vascular plant communities and comparison to similar communities surrounding tundra,



forest tundra and northern taiga region will clarify the position of treeless territory's northern Murmansk region in the zoning system [60].

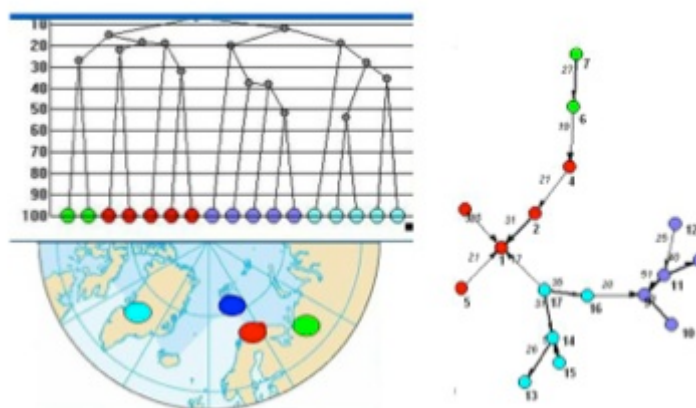


Figure 3. Dendrogram and the similarity between the dendrite syntaxa driadovyh in tundra (associations, types of communities, the types of tundra) Fennoscandia (including the Murmansk region), Svalbard, Greenland and East European tundra (used similarity coefficient Serensena Czekanowski-based indicators of activity) (at [26; 27])

Long-term studies of vegetation are in the reserves of the Murmansk region. On the territory of the largest in the Lapland Reserve describes the main forest association [37,38], and mountain-tundra vegetation [67] performed a classification and review of the major plant communities of the reserve "Pasvik [36]. Overview of environmental systems and landscape map Pasvik Reserve [41] geobotanical contain valuable information and can be used for classification of plant systems and map the vegetation of the reserve.

During the soil biogeozenologicheskiiyresearch studied the composition and the structure of plant communities. Biogeotsenologicheskii research in plant communities of mountain tundra and mountain-belt showed differences in the structure of biomass, as well as the accumulation and distribution of carbon in the structural components of the communities on the topographic gradient [54, 72]. Analysis of the transformation of matter flows in the plant communities of coniferous forests revealed the need to take into account the spatial structure of the community in the evaluation of anthropogenic impact [40].

«Most large bibliography of studies of vegetation in the area of Murmansk industrial impact. In various types of forests in the area of pollution plant "Severonikel" Kola Peninsula had signs, diagnoses infestation communities of pine forests, we investigate the stability and recovery processes phytocenoses examined changes in the composition and structure of edificator synusia and subordinates on the gradient of pollution [62]. According to the route and experimental study of vegetation dynamics at constant atmospheric pollution and the occasional catastrophic events (forest fires), a forecast of forest restoration in different types of human activities [15], we consid-



er restoration succession in north-boreal spruce forests at lower levels of pollution [58]. Through the study of long-term dynamics of forest communities concluded conifer green moss forests on drained sandy soils, as the final stage of pyrogenic succession [35]. In the study of fungal component in the structure of forest plant communities studied the dynamics of wood-destroying fungi in various stages of post-fire succession in the northern taiga forests [18].

Typological mapping in the Murmansk region is both a result and a means of understanding the major regional structural features and the vegetation cover. Based on the analysis of ground and remote information (aerial photographs and satellite images) was established "Vegetation map of the central part of the Murmansk region (1:100 000)," which also includes most of the Lapland Nature Reserve, as well as mountain Khibiny and техногенно трансформированные neighborhood Steel Works "Severonikel "[42]. Using various remote sensing and field data the current status and differentiation factors of vegetation, and the impact of various human activities on the composition and structure of the vegetation of the area [43]. For the parts of Lapland Reserve conducted mapping of vegetation in the scale of 1:50 000 [34]. To map legend tundra and forest-tundra vegetation of proposed types of tundra and forest habitats on grounds of plant communities and communities in the landscape position [25, 28].

Contribution to the theoretical basis for the environmental action in the Murmansk region was phytocenotic activity analysis of the "Red" and the selection of the most valuable habitat types [5, 26]. The result, in particular, was the conclusion cenotical conjugacy number of rare species of vascular plants and their relationship to rare types of plant communities [6] as well as conditioning cenotical groups of rare species of mosses, lichens and cyanoprokaryota [7].

Great work on the inventory of the most valuable for biodiversity conservation areas in the north-west of the European part of Russia had a large group of researchers [51]. The purpose of this study was an assessment of the current state of vegetation by a single method, which is based on - the use of remote sensing data to obtain the most objective and relevant results. Unfortunately, as a review of valuable habitats and maps, at least for the Murmansk region, carried out geobotanical context. If the authors had full use of the available theoretical geobotany hurt, then for a given quantity and quality of remote sensing materials, and an exceptionally high level classification of images could be obtained with the results of great scientific value.

Thus, the current range of geo-botanical studies in the Murmansk region is extremely rich and varied and, in general, representative reflects the direction of Geobotany in Russia. These are: an inventory and mapping of vegetation, forming bases geobotanical data to determine the position of the Murmansk region in regional and circumpolar systems geobotanical data clarify the

ways of the historical development of vegetation, assessment, analysis of the dynamics and structure of vegetation in the areas of human impact (including when using remote sensing) and to identify the most valuable types of plant communities and the development of the necessary measures to protect them. Nevertheless, the "density" of the research in the region is extremely uneven.

The most studied part of the development of the Central Forest and vegetation of eastern and north-eastern part of the area studied is quite insufficient, mainly due to the inaccessibility of the area. Further study and classification of old-growth forests in the south and south-east region. Remain poorly understood swamp area - one of the most prevalent area, species and structural diversity of vegetation types. Especially important to create a map of modern vegetation Murmansk region on the basis of field data and remote information, as current map over half a century, and modern large-scale geo-botanical maps cover only a small part of the more developed areas.

#### ***The problems of the development of the geo-botanic research in the Murmansk region***

Modern geobotany largely implemented as a knowledge-based technology. This is how the data are used geobotanical examination as part of the EIA for the specification and certification of protected areas in different fitoindikatsionnyh studies, as well as typological geobotanical mapping. Further socio-economic development of the Murmansk region is associated with the development of its natural resources for sustainable and long-term uses of and the formation of a balance between the development of the region and the conservation of its biological diversity. This is why the region need qualified ecologists, have a "technological" geobotanical knowledge, able to cope with the complex problems of inventory of natural resources (including the cover), environmental impact assessment and monitoring of human impact on terrestrial fitobiotu.

Currently, the field of «environment» and «ecology and nature» is preparing students three higher educational institutions of the Murmansk region, but their training programs do not rate geobotany. Such courses are students Geoecology AF Bauman, but in 2011 he was dropped from the curriculum. Thus, the base level of knowledge for students geobotanical Murmansk region is not available. The same situation with some other biological disciplines, in particular, to teaching students ecologists and biologists are not involved experts active in the field of research and protection of ground fitoraznoobraziya. As a result, students do not get a complete picture of the present state of science on biodiversity, on the composition and methods of studying the ground fitobioty and ways of scientific results into the practice.

The lack of even basic environmental, geo-botanical knowledge of the initial causes sometimes surprising results of environmental assessment. For example, in a report on land Geobotanically monitoring in the zone of influence of the «Severonickel» presented combine in 2010-2011, one of the project of the Murmansk region, suggested a study "pioneer plants - mosses and lichens." Lichen described here as "color spots", and concluded that "the spread of moss and lichen," and increase the area of "color spots" evidence of the improvement of environmental conditions.

But the foundation of any, even the simplest geobotanical survey - is a list of species (including mosses and lichens) and their quantitative assessment. SOIL variety of lichens, making up these "color spots" may exceed several dozen species, not all of them - "pioneer", yes, in general, and not plants. Their development is associated with a reduction in competitive pressure of vascular plants and soil disturbance and very indirectly - from environmental contamination. Draw any conclusions about the improvement or deterioration of ecological environment, based on the state of vegetation, can not be carried out without the correct geo-botanical survey and analysis, with which the text has nothing to do. In general, given the high level of scrutiny of the vegetation cover and detailed long-term monitoring of his condition in the area of influence of the «Severonikel» efforts of scientists of several academic institutions, the emergence of these "assessments" - an indicator of a lack of demand for business-quality scientific production. Has dire consequences the lack of basic education geobotanical the authors and editors of regional training, reference and encyclopaedias in biology. In particular, recently published the first two volumes of "The Encyclopedia of Kola" [10] in terms of essays on vegetation areas contain outdated and incorrect information, and, unfortunately, can not be used as a reference scientific manual.

### **Conclusion**

Observed "parallel" of the development of the scientific geobotanical research and the practical applications of their results - an indicator of the destruction of the social contract between science and society. Exclusion and lack of continuity geobotanical knowledge at regional and local level can lead to irreversible consequences. Young professionals, environmentalists and biologists have now have little idea of what the vegetation area, and Russia as a whole, and that is growing under their feet. Environmental impact statement did not give a real idea that we could lose because of a human impact. Training and resource materials in biology of knowledge about plants, "frozen" in the state of the last century. Absence Geobotany in training programs not only reduces the quality of regional biodiversity and environmental education, but also may affect the socio-economic development of the area. There is an urgent need for a training course in the pro-

gram Geobotany biological and environmental departments of the universities of the Murmansk region and the use of teaching knowledge and experience of practitioners-geobotanists of institutes of the Academy of Sciences.

Thanks to S.V. Chinenko (BIN RAS) and E.A. Borovicheva (PABSI KSC RAS) for the constructive discussion of the main provisions of the article.

## Literature

1. Avrorin N.A., Kachurin M.H., Korovkin A. Materials Vegetation Khibiny Mountains // Proc. CSPF USSR. Ser. Kola., 1936. No. 11. Pp. 3-95.
2. Alexandrova V.D. Geobotanical zoning Arctic and Antarctic. L., 1977. 189 p.
3. Alexandrova V.D. Classification of vegetation. Overview of the principles of classification and classification systems in different geobotanical schools. Nauka, Leningrad, 1969. 275p.
4. Atlas of the Murmansk region. M. GUGK, 1971.
5. Blinov IV Biology orchids in northeastern Fennoscandia and strategies for their survival on the northern border of the / / Author. disc. ... Doctor. biol. Science. M., 2009. 44p.
6. Blinov I. Population studies of rare species of vascular plants in the Murmansk region // In. "The diversity of plants, lichens and cyanoprokaryota Murmansk region: results and prospects of the study." A team of authors, ed. Ed. N. Konstantinov. St. Petersburg, 2009. Pp. 90-100.
7. Borovich EA, VA Kostin, Shalygin SS Some key plant areas Lapland Reserve (Murmansk region) // Proceedings of the Karelian Research Center of Russian Academy of Sciences, Ser. Biogeography. 2011. № 9, № 11 (in press).
8. Breslin I.P. The flora and vegetation of the Ionian Islands and adjacent coast of East Murman. Diss. to the competitor. Art. Candidate. biol. Science. Kandalaksha, 1970. 339 p.
9. Breslin I.P. The plants and waterfowl sea islands Kola Sub-Arctic. L., 1987. 199.
10. Voronin AV, Agarkova TV etc. Kola Encyclopedia / Scientific-ed. Tip: Evdo-Kim Yu (preds.). St. Petersburg: IP; Apatity: RAS, 2008, 2009. Vols 1 and 2. 1048 from.
10. Voronov A.G. Geobotany. Textbook. Allowance for un-ing and ped. In-tov. Ed. 2nd, rev. and add. M., "High. School "
11. Geo-botanical map of the USSR. 1:4 000 000. Ans. VB editor Sochava. M. GUGK, 1955.
12. Golub V.B. Using geobotanical descriptions as a collection of samples for classification of vegetation / / Vegetation Russia. 2011. № 17-18. Pp. 70-82.
13. Gribov S.A. The latitudinal differentiation tundra vegetation European Plain / / Problems of Ecology, geobotany botanical geography and floristics. Nauka, Leningrad, 1977. Pp. 37-46.
14. Dynamics of forest communities in Northwest Russia / Ed. Ed. VT Yarmishko. SPb.: BIN RAS, 2009. 275p.
15. Dokhman G.I. Geobotany history in Russia. Moscow, 1973. 285p.
16. Ipatov V.S., Kirikova L.A. The phytosociology. St. Petersburg: Publishing House of St. Petersburg. University Press, 1997. 316p.
17. Isayev LG, Khimich JR, VA Kostin variety of spruce forests and fungi aphyllorphoroid Murmansk // Coniferous forests of northern latitudes - from research to environmentally responsible forestry: Hole. Ed. H. Kauhanen, V. Neshataev, E. Huhta, M. Vuopio. Jyväskylä. 2009. Pp. 49-60.
18. Isachenko TI Provincial dismemberment taiga region in the European part of the USSR and the Urals // Problems of Ecology, geobotany botanical geography and floristics. A: Science, 1977. Pp. 47-58.

19. Kamelin R.V. Geobotany and phytogeography: the scope of cooperation and development issues // Actual problems geobotany. III All-Russian Conference. Lecture. Petrozavodsk: Karelian Research Centre, 2007. Pp. 8-22.
20. Vegetation map of the European part of the USSR. 1:2 500 000. Ans. Editor Lavrenko. Moscow: Academy of Sciences of the USSR, the Botanical Institute. Komarov, 1948.
21. Koroleva N.E. The syntaxonomically review tundra wetlands zone Khibiny Mountains (Murmansk region) // Vegetation Russia. 2001. Number 2. Pp. 49-57.
22. Koroleva N.E. The syntaxonomically overview mountain tundra vegetation Khibiny // Bull. Bull, Dep. biol. 2001. T. 106, no. 4. Pp. 50-57.
23. Koroleva N.E. Treeless plant communities of the East Murman coast (Kola Peninsula, Russia) // Vegetation Russia. 2006. Number 9. Pp. 20-42.
24. Koroleva N.E. The main habitats and mountain tundra zone of the Murmansk region // Bulletin MSTU. 2008. Tom 11, № 3. Pp. 533-542.
25. Koroleva N.E. The main habitats and mountain tundra zone of the Murmansk region and the distribution of rare species of plants // Bull. Bull, Dep. biol. 2010. T. 115, no. 1. Pp. 30-40.
26. Koroleva N.E. The main habitats of the northern taiga forests and birch elfin Murmansk region: landscape and botanical diversity, the need to protect // Bulletin MSTU. 2011. T. 14, no. 4. Pp. 812-832.
27. Koroleva N.E. Chinenko C. W., Sortland EB Community marches, beaches and coastal floodplain efemeretuma Murmansk, Terek and the east coast of Kandalaksha (Murmansk region) // phytogeography Eastern Europe. 2011. T. 9. Pp. 26-62.
28. Matveev N.V., Santa A.A. The vegetation of the Malozemelskaya and Timan tundra. Issyktyvkar, 2006. 160. // Vegetation Russia. 2006. Number 8. Pp. 93-95.
29. Mirkin B.M., Naumova L.G., Solomeshch A.I. The Modern Science of vegetation. M., 2000. 264p.
30. Nekrasov T.P. The essay vegetation Lapland Reserve // Proc. Leningrad. of the Society of Naturalists. 1935. V. 64, no. 2. Pp. 239-272.
31. Nekrasov T.P. The alpine and subalpine vegetation belts Chuna Tundra // Proc. Lapland state. Reserve. 1938. No. 1. Pp. 7-176.
32. Neshataev V.Y. (eds.) Lapland Reserve. The eastern part. Vegetation. Scale of 1:50 000. St. Petersburg: SPbGLTA, BIN RAS, LLC "Wolfsbane", 2008. 2 l.
33. Neshataev V.Y., Dobrysh A.A., Neshataev M.V., Pester A.O. The post-fire dynamics of forest vegetation Lapland Reserve and its mapping / coniferous forests in northern latitudes - from research to environmentally responsible forestry. Ans. Ed. H. Kauhanen, V. Neshataev, E. Huhta, M. Vuopio. Jyväskylä, 2009. Pp. 70-86.
34. Neshataev V.Y., Koptsev E.M., Natsvaladze N.Y., Sturlis I.Y, Neshataev M.V. The first results of the study of vegetation reserve "Pasvik" // Annals of Nature Reserve "Pasvik." Prince. 14 (2007). Sat, comp. and ed. Ed. N. Polikarpov. Pasvik State Nature Reserve. Apatity of RAS, 2011. Pp. 45-85.
35. Neshataev V.Y. The spruce forests and woodlands Lapland Reserve // Indigenous forests of the taiga zone of Europe: current status and problems of conservation / International. Conf. Petrozavodsk, 6-8 July 1999 pp. 210-212.
36. Neshataev V.Y. The syntaxonomically variety of pine forests of Lapland reserve // Bot. Journal. 2002. T. 87, № 1. Pp. 99-121.
37. Neshataeva V. Y. The section "geobotany" at the XII Congress of the Delegates of the Russian Botanical Society // Vegetation of Russia. 2008. Number 13. Pp. 34-35.
38. Nikonov V.V. Lukin N.V., Smirnova E.V., Isaev A. The influence of spruce and pine in the formation of the primary productivity of the lower tier of the coniferous forests of the Kola Peninsula // Bot. Journal. 2002. T. 87, № 8. Pp. 112-124.



39. Polikarpov N.V. The landscape mapping of protected areas on the example of the reserve "Pasvik" // *Sat. "Landscape Ecology"*. No. 4. M. RIC "Alpha", 2004. P.48-62.
40. Puzachenko M.U/, Chernenkova T.V., Basov E. Natural and anthropogenic variability cover the central part of the Murmansk region and its cartographic maps // *National geobotany: milestones and prospects. All-Russian Scientific Conference with international participation, St. Petersburg, 2011. T. 1. Pp. 408-411.*
41. Puzachenko M., Chernen'kova TV, Basov E.V. The analysis of natural and anthropogenic vegetation heterogeneity of the central part of the Murmansk region // *Development of methods for monitoring and assessment of Russian forests on the basis of ground surveys and satellite data, 2012 (in press).*
42. Pushkin N.M. The vegetation burnt pine Lapland nature reserve and its recovery // *Proc. Lapland state. Reserve. 1938. No. 1. Pp. 307-350.*
43. Pushkin N.M. Natural regeneration of forest vegetation in the burned areas // *Proc. Lapland state. Reserve. 1960. No. 4. Pp. 5-125.*
44. Pushkin N.M. The natural regeneration of forest vegetation in the burned areas // *Proc. Lapland state. Reserve. 1960. No. 4. Pp. 5-125.*
45. Rabotnov T.A. The phytosociology. Moscow: Moscow State University Press, 1983. 293p.
46. Rabotnov T.A. History of phytocenology: Manual. Moscow, 1995. 158p.
47. Ramenskaya M.L. The analysis of the flora of the Murmansk region and Karelia. Nauka, Leningrad, 1983. 215 p.
48. Salazkin A.S., Sambuc F.V. Polyanskaya O.S., Pryakhin M.I. The reindeer pastures and vegetation of the Murmansk region // *Proc. Arctic Institute, 1936. T. LXXII. JL. 307 p.*
49. Sorokin A.N., Golub V.B. Plant Communities Union Matricarion maritimi all. nov. on the shores of the northern seas of European Russia // *Fitoraznoobrazie Eastern Europe. 2007. Number 2. Pp. 3-16*
50. Conservation of valuable natural areas of the North-West of Russia. Analysis of representative protected areas network in Arkhangelsk, Vologda, Leningrad and Murmansk, Karelia, St. Petersburg / Authors, ed. KN Kobayakov. St. Petersburg, 2011. 506p
51. Sochava V.B. On the question of the content and methods of Geobotany // *Bot. Journal. 1948. T. 37, № 2. p. 273.*
52. Truss H.H. Geobotany. History and contemporary trends. Nauka, Leningrad, 1976. 252p.
53. Ushakov G.I. Shmakova N.Y., Koroleva N.E. The effect of species composition and structure of plant communities on phytomass accumulation of carbon in the mountainous Biogeocenoses Khibiny // *Bull. Bull, Dep. biol. 2004. T. 109, no. 2. Pp. 57-65.*
54. Zinserling Y.D. Geography of the cover of the north of the European part of the USSR. Leningrad: Publishing House of the USSR Academy of Sciences, 1934. 378 p.
55. Zinserling Y.D. Materials Vegetation north-east of the Kola Peninsula. Leningrad: Publishing House of the USSR, 1935. 162p.
56. Zinserling Y.D. The marsh vegetation // *Flora of the USSR. Moscow-Leningrad, 1938. T. 1. Pp. 355-428 p.*
57. Chernenkova T.V., Kabirov R.R., Basov E.V. The restoration succession of the northern spruce forests at lower aerotechnogenic load // *Forestry. 2011. № 6. Pp. 49-66.*
58. Chernov E.G. The vegetation map of the Kola Peninsula in the scale of 1:1 000 000 with explanatory text // *Diss. on competition. uch. Art. Candidate. biol. Science. Apatity, 1953. 274 p.*
59. Chinenko S.V. The position of the eastern part of the Barents Sea coast of the Kola Peninsula in the floristic zoning system. *Diss. on competition. uch. Art. Candidate. biol. Science. SPb. 2008. 468 p.*

60. Environmental Atlas of the Murmansk region. Institute of Ecology of the North RAS, Moscow, Apatity, 1999.
61. Yarmishko V.T. Pine and air pollution in the European North. SPb.: Izd Research Institute of Chemistry State University, 1997. 210p.
62. Ermakov N., Morozova O. Syntaxonomical survey of boreal oligotrophic pine forests in northern Europe and Western Siberia // Applied Vegetation Science. 2011. Vol. 14. P. 524–536.
63. Kalela A. Über Wiesen and wiesenartige Pflanzengesellschaften auf der Fischerhalbinsel in Petsamo Lappland // Acta Forest. Fenn. 1939. Bd. 48, No 2. 523 s.
64. Kalliola R. Pflanzensoziologische Untersuchungen in der alpinen Stufe Finnisch Lapplands // Ann. Bot. Soc. Zool.–Bot. 'Vanamo'. 1939. Bd. 14. 321 s.
65. Koroleva N. E. 1994. Phytosociological survey of the tundra vegetation of the Kola Peninsula, Russia // Journ. of Vegetation Science. No 5. P. 803–812.
66. Koroleva N. E. Snow-bed plant communities of the Lapland Nature Reserve (Murmansk Region, Russia) // Chemosphere (CHEGLO). 1999. Is.1, No 4. P. 429–437.
67. Koroleva N. E. Mountain Birch Forests of Murmansk Province, Russia // Skograektarritith, 2001. P. 137–143.
68. Kujala V. Untersuchungen über Waldtypen in Petsamo und an angrenzenden Teilen von Inari Lappland // Commun. Inst. Quaestionum Forestalium Finlandiae. 1929. Vol. 13, No 9. 120 p.
69. Regel K. Die Pflanzendecke der Halbinsel Kola // Memories de la faculte des sciences de l'universite de Lithuanie, 1922-1923. Tail 1. Lapponia Imandrae. 246 S.; Tail 2. Lapponia Ponoensis. 206 p.
70. Schaminée J. H. J., Hennekens S. M., Chytrý M., Rodwell J. S. Vegetation-plot data and databases in Europe: an overview // Preslia. 2009. Vol. 81. P. 173–185.
71. Ushakova G. N., Schmakova N. Yu., Koroleva N. E. Spatial analysis of soil, vegetation, productivity, and carbon stored in mountain tundra ecosystems, Khibiny Mountains, Russia // Polar Geography. 2003. Vol. 27, No 3. P. 210–225.

*Reviewer – Korobov Vladimir Borisovich,  
Doctor of Geographical Sciences*

UDK 631.416

## ТЯЖЕЛЫЕ МЕТАЛЛЫ В ПОЧВЕННО-РАСТИТЕЛЬНОМ ПОКРОВЕ СЕЛИТЕБНОГО ЛАНДШАФТА ГОРОДА АРХАНГЕЛЬСКА

### HEAVY METALS IN THE SOIL-VEGETATION COVER OF THE SELITEBNII LANDSCAPE OF THE CITY ARKHANGELSK



© **Корельская** Татьяна Александровна, кандидат химических наук, доцент кафедры химии и химической экологии института естественных наук и биомедицины САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.

E-mail: takorelskaya@yandex.ru.

© **Korelskaya** Tatiana Alexandrovna, Ph. D. in Chemistry, associate professor of the department of the Chemistry and Chemical Ecology of the Institution of the Natural Sciences and Biomedicine of the NARFU.

E-mail: takorelskaya@yandex.ru.



© **Попова** Людмила Фёдоровна, кандидат химических наук, доцент кафедры химии и химической экологии института естественных наук и биомедицины САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.

E-mail: fc.chemistry@pomorsu.ru.

© **Popova** Lyudmila Fedorovna, Ph. D. in Chemistry, associate professor of Chemistry and Chemical Ecology Department of the Institution of the Natural Sciences and Biomedicine NARFU named after M. V. Lomonosov. E-mail: fc.chemistry@pomorsu.ru.

**Аннотация.** Почвы селитебного ландшафта города Архангельска наиболее загрязнены валовыми формами тяжелых металлов (Pb, Cu и Zn) в старой его части, что может быть связано с типом подстилающих грунтов. Почвы Архангельска имеют высокую обеспеченность подвижными формами Cu и Zn, но испытывают дефицит актуальных запасов Co, Ni и Mn. Накопление тяжелых металлов в растениях города происходит интенсивнее, чем в естественных условиях, и увеличивается в ряду Fe < Ni < Co < Pb < Cu < Zn.

**Ключевые слова:** селитебный ландшафт, городские почвы, тяжелые металлы, загрязнение, почвенно-растительный покров

**Abstract.** Soils of the selitebnii landscape of Arkhangelsk is the most polluted of the forms of heavy metals (Pb, Cu and Zn) in the old part, which may be related to the type of underlying soils. The soils have a high availability of Arkhangelsk mobile forms of Cu and Zn, but the actual reserves are deficient in Co, Ni and Mn. Accumulation of heavy metals in the city plants is more intense that in natural conditions and increases in the number of row of Fe < Ni < Co < Pb < Cu < Zn.

**Keywords:** selitebnii landscape, city soils, heavy metals, pollution, soils-natural cover

### *Introduction*

Intense process of urbanization has led to a number of environmental problems associated with the sharp deterioration of the urban environment. All this calls for indicating and objective assessment of its present state, especially in the harsh climatic conditions of the North.

A major problem of the large cities is the pollution of heavy metal objects (hereinafter - TM). Especially pollution of urban soils, one of the main components of the biosphere, is that in large cities in a relatively small area comprises a large number of different sources (industry, transport, waste), causing the intensity and heterogeneity of soil contamination.

The supply HM in the soil cover determines whether their further migration to groundwater, availability to plants, a potential threat to living organisms, including humans. However, soil is one of the most important protective, biochemical barriers to a number of compounds to their migration into groundwater and plants. Therefore, the chemical analysis of soil and green areas is a major part of biogeochemical studies urboecosystems. The study of heavy metals in the system "soil - plant" to evaluate the nature of their migration and redistribution, accumulation in the specific organs of plants and soil horizons, to identify structural and functional features of the different types of soils and plant species in the self-purification ability urboecosystems.

Integrated assessment and monitoring of changes in diagnostic performance characteristics of land cover that occur under the influence of anthropogenic-polluting, will establish the optimal and critical to maintaining normal functioning urboecosystems and implement timely measures to maintain their stability and recovery.

Therefore, the main aim of the work – is to evaluate the ecological status of land cover residential landscape of the city of Arkhangelsk on the extent of contamination by heavy metals, consider the patterns of their migration and accumulation in the soil and vegetation urboecosystems of the North.

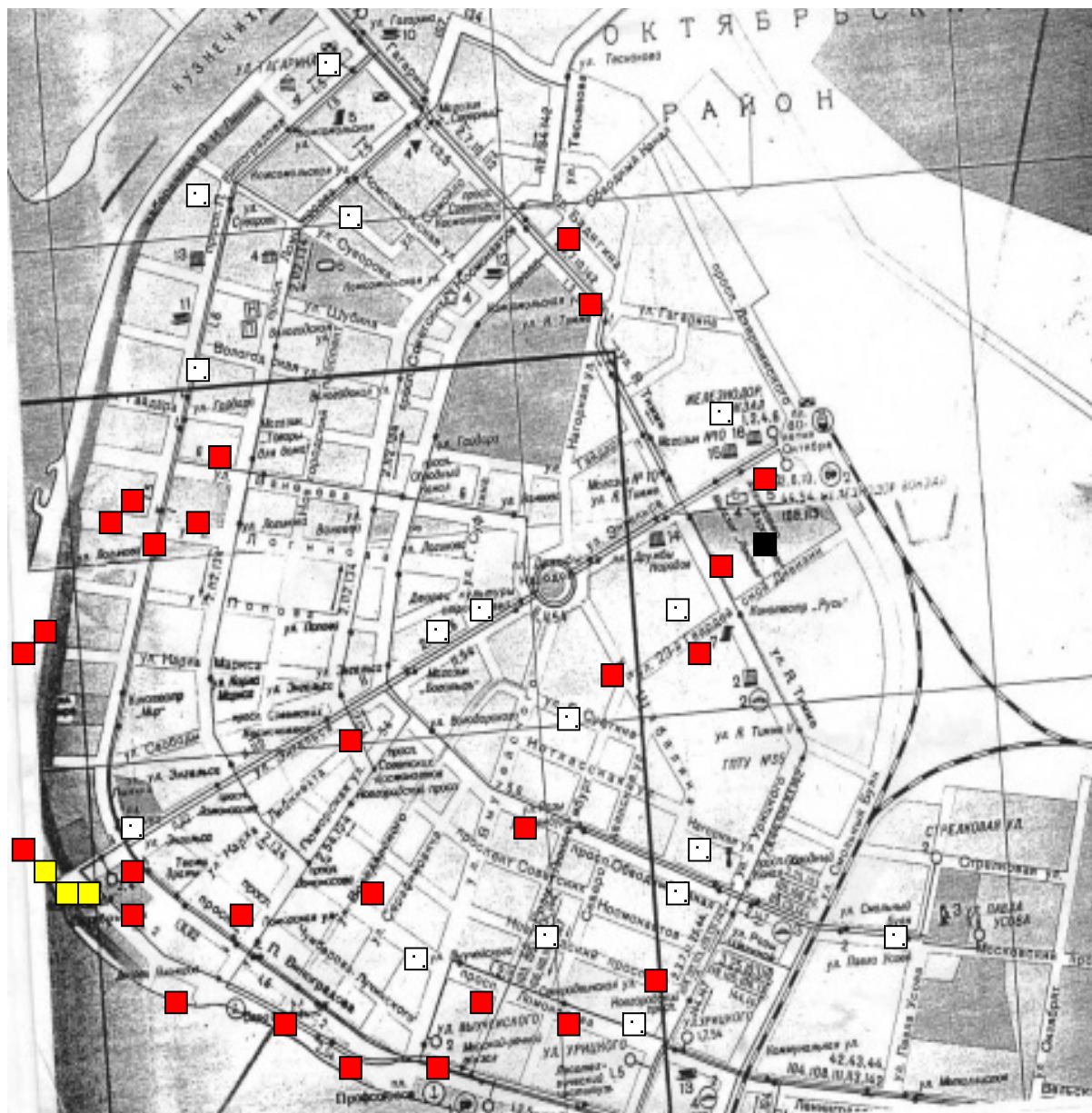
### *Objects and methods of the research*

The objects of the research are the main types of the urban soils common in the city of Arkhangelsk: replantozemy, urbanozem, kulturozem (Figure 1). We select the most common woody plants growing on the respective test areas (birch, willow, poplar), and ground cover plants (herbs mixed sample).

As a control (reference standards) for urban soils and plants was selected natural turf low-power light loamy soils formed on dry meadow near the village Babonegovo Primorsky district of the Arkhangelsk region, and the plants that grow in the area. This choice was dictated by the fact



that the process of soil formation takes place in Arkhangelsk on turf, not by podzol type characteristic of the region.



■ Urbanozem; ■ – replantozem, ■ – culturozem

Picture 1. The scheme of the residential landscape of the city of Arkhangelsk

In the city in the areas other than the time of the formation of soil, laid 58 plots. With them for the study of the spatial variability of the soil properties of some indicators of the mixed samples were taken from the upper layer (0-20 cm) [2, 1984], and in 35 of them laid soil profiles. Their description was performed according to the standard techniques with the recommendations for the study of urban soils [11, 1997]. Selection, storage and transport of samples taken for the analysis on TM, are in accordance with GOST 17.4.4.02-84.



In woody plants sampled leaves, branches (the first and second year), bark and roots. The leaves and branches were taken at a height of 1.5-2.0 m along the perimeter of the crown. Samples were taken from the bark of several to nearby trees at a height of 1.0-1.5 m along the circumference of the barrel. Chip thickness of 2-3 mm. The trees were selected for sampling as possible even-aged, healthy. The content of Pb, Zn, Cu, Hg, Cd in soil and plant samples were determined by atomic absorption method, and Fe, Ni, Co, Mn - colorimetrically. To determine the use of the mobile TM acid (Fe, Ni, Co, Mn, Pb) and ammonium acetate-buffer (Cu, Zn) extraction.

The research of the chemical properties was carried out on the samples of the soil and plants in 2-5 replicates. These data statistically processed in Excel. To study the structure of the relationship parameters studied using correlation analysis.

Assessment of the level of contamination of the soil and vegetation TM held on the indicators developed for the associated biogeochemical studies of the urban environment with the existing sources of pollution. These indicators are the concentration ratio of the chemical (QC) and total pollution index (SDRs) as anthropogenic anomalies often have multi element composition.

Concentration ratio defined as the ratio of the actual content of the analyte in the test point to its content in a similar environment in the background section:

$$K_k = \frac{C_i}{C_\phi},$$

where  $C_i$  – is the content of the chemical elements in the sampling points;  $S_f$  – is the average content of the element in a similar environment in the background section.

Total pollution index represents the excess concentration of the factor chemicals that accumulate in the anomalies. The calculation was performed using the following formula [10, 1990]:

$$СПЗ = \sum_{i=1}^n K_{Ci} - (n - 1),$$

Where SDR – is the total pollution index;  $n$  – is the number of defined ingredients;  $K_{Si}$  – is the metal concentration ratio (the ratio of the metal content in the soil anomaly to background content).

Assessment of the soil contamination of TM was performed according to the following grades [6, 1998, 3, 2003]:

СПЗ > 128 – extremely dangerous pollution;

СПЗ = 32–128 – dangerous pollution;

СПЗ = 16–32 – moderate pollution;

СПЗ < 16 – allowable pollution.

$$K_{\Pi} = \frac{C_{\Pi\Phi}}{C_{B\Phi}} \cdot 100\%,$$

Where SPF – is the content of the mobile forms of metals in soil, mg / kg; SVF - is the content of the gross form of the metal in the soil, mg / kg.

To establish the specificity of the species of the plants and their growing influence of the conditions (soil type and its properties) on the absorption intensity biophilic elements and TM was used biogeochemical absorption coefficient (CPP) [12, 2005]:

$$K_{БП} = \frac{C_P}{C_{\Pi}},$$

where SR – is the element content in plants, mg / kg, PO – is the mobile forms of the element in the soil, mg / kg.

### ***The substance of the heavy metals in the soils***

Determining the level of the soil contamination of Arkhangelsk conducted by analyzing data on the content of the upper layer (0-20 cm) of gross forms of TM first class of danger (Lead (Pb), cadmium (Cd), mercury (Hg), and zinc (Zn)), the second class (copper (Cu)) and is calculated on the basis of their total pollution index for the investigated sites.

Estimation of gross content of heavy metals in the surface layer of the soil showed the presence of Arkhangelsk polyelement pollution - in urban soils of average concentrations of chemical elements (Cu, Zn, Pb, Hg) higher than for the natural soil (Table 1).

The degree of the excess chemical elements in the urban soils of those in natural soils to evaluate the concentration ratio (Rk) (Figure 2). Concentration factor curves show that replantozemah (young soils of the city) is dominated by pollution Pb, in urbanozem - Pb and Hg, and kulturozemah to these pollutants is added and Zn.

In the soils of the city of Arkhangelsk total content of mercury (Hg) in the upper layer (0-20 cm) in most of the test plots and scatter plots are not beyond the scope of MCL (2.1 mg / kg), but kulturozemah urbanozem and its content is much higher than in replantozemah. In some cases, it comes to 4,05-4,90 mg / kg, which is 1,9-2,3 MACs. The minimum content of total forms of Hg (<0,075 mg / kg) was found in the natural soil, and sand opeschanennyh urbanozem replantozemah central city of Arkhangelsk.

Table 1

*The average content of total forms of TM (mg / kg) in the urban and natural soils and the maximum permissible concentration (MPC)*

Chemical element	Natural soils n = 2	Culturozem n = 2	Urbanozem	Replantozem	Urbanozem UVAO Moscow [8, 2007]	The soils of Saint Petersburg [12, 2005]	The soils of Leningrad soils [12, 2005]	PDK ZINAO, MG/KG
Pb	14 ± 1,4	106 ± 45	76 ± 33 (n = 20)	59 ± 14 (n = 17)	37	223	19	38 (32*)
Cu	15 ± 1	39 ± 11	48 ± 14 (n = 9)	39 ± 7 (n = 9)	59	120	18	53 (100**)
Zn	73 ± 12	770 ± 2 46	149 ± 18 (n = 9)	109 ± 24 (n = 9)	208	774	43	87 (300**)
Hg	< 0,075	0,92 ± 0,10	0,50 ± 0,08 (n = 9)	0,15 ± 0,01 (n = 9)	–	0,8	0,0	2,1* (2**)
Cd	< 1	< 1	< 1 (n = 9)	< 1 (n = 9)	2	1,5	0,2	0,6 (3**)
СПЗ	–	30	14	7	–	–	–	–

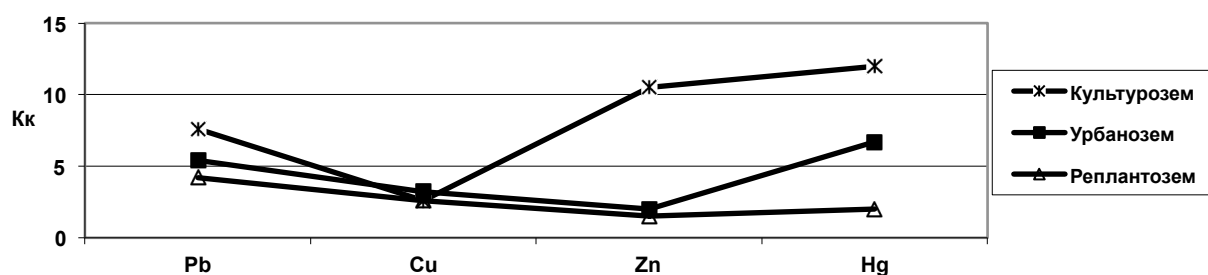


Figure 2. The average concentration factor of TM in different types of the soils in Arkhangelsk

Concentration of Cadmium (Cd) in all studied soils less than 1 mg / kg, but in some cases the content of the gross forms of Cd in the soil was 1.2 and 1.6 mg / kg, which is 2-2.7 times greater than its estimated allowable concentration (0.6 mg / kg).

The concentration of total forms of copper (Cu) and zinc (Zn) in the upper layer of urban soils (0-20 cm) in different areas varies widely, from 9 to 170 and from 27 to 770 mg / kg, respectively. The content of total forms of Cu (53 mg / kg) in the upper layer of soil 25% of plots, of which there are as urbanozem and replantozem amounted to 1.1-3.2 MAC. The content of total Zn exceeds the MCL (87 mg / kg) in 1,1-8,8 times more than half of the sites investigated. Maximum values (770 and 238 mg / kg) content of total forms of Zn reached the top layer kulturozema Petrovsky Park - the oldest on the duration of human and industrial impact soil and in replantozeme, located near the coast of the Northern Dvina and the railway.

The content of total forms of lead (Pb) in the soil of the city of Arkhangelsk on all study areas than its content in natural soils 1,3-73 times, and 55% higher than the MAC plots (38 mg / kg) 1,1-27 times.

In general, the evaluation of the concentration of the chemical elements in the soil on a scale of the danger of the contamination of soil, prepared on the basis of the total magnitude of the pollution (SDR) [10, 1990], identified Contaminant Level (SDRs from 1-15 standard units) and urbanized replanting and moderately hazardous (GPA of 16-32 conventional units) kultural-ozems.

The top layer of soil on the periphery of the city of Arkhangelsk is more polluted TM (Figures 2, 3, 4). This is historically the central area of the city and part of the landside area (University prospectuses and Dzerzhinsky), where common clay soil and peat replanting. The concentric arrangement of the areas of different levels of TM may be related to two factors: age and development with the underlying soil. In the center of the modern city of Arkhangelsk are peat, reaching depths of more than 12 m. They provide high migration flows, which is reinforced by dumping sand, often up to 4 m or more, with ongoing construction on peat. On the periphery of the city is a moraine clay, reducing the irrigation of soil and increase the concentration of heavy metals in the surface layers of soil [4, 2000, 5, 2006]. Thus, according to research A. Nikitin, filtration coefficient of natural turf in the center of the city of Arkhangelsk is 2,9-5,1 m/day. At the same time, the rate for sandy soils on average 10-15 m / day, and for clay - less than 0.001 m/day.

In addition to the assessment of soil contamination by gross forms of TM in soil-geochemical monitoring should focus on the content in the soils of their mobile forms. In this regard, we have been evaluated the degree of mobility in soils TM city of Arkhangelsk. The results are shown in Table 2.

Table 2

***Content of mobile forms of TM (mg / kg) in the urban and natural soils  
and maximum permissible concentration (MPC)***

Element	Natural soil n = 2	Culturozem n = 2	Urbanozem	Replantozem	Urbanozem UVAO Moscow [8, 2007]	The soils of the European part of Russia [12, 2005]	PDK, MG/KG [7, 1991]
Pb	0,40 ± 0,05	0,80 ± 0,16	1,30 ± 0,26 n = 25	1,40 ± 0,78 n = 14	5,44	–	6,0
Cu	1,40 ± 0,25	1,80 ± 0,23	3,40 ± 0,75 n = 21	3,00 ± 1,83 n = 29	5,17	1,0 – 15,0	3,0
Zn	4,60 ± 0,92	18,60 ± 1,86	19,60 ± 2,94 n = 7	27,60 ± 6,35 n = 7	71,03	≤ 3,0	23,0
Fe (r/kr)	12,60 ± 2,77	22,00 ± 2,86	16,90 ± 6,25 n = 29	12,50 ± 2,51 n = 18	–	–	–
Ni	0,20 ± 0,02	1,00 ± 0,13	1,20 ± 0,53 n = 15	0,89 ± 0,64 n = 12	2,41	–	4,0
Co	0,40 ± 0,04	1,70 ± 0,29	1,10 ± 0,57 n = 29	1,20 ± 0,14 n = 19	0,14	0,3 – 4,7	5,0

Mn	20,00 ± 2,42	41,50 ± 6,22	26,00 ± 8,84 n = 9	11,70 ± 1,76 n = 5	29,83	–	140,0
----	--------------	--------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	-------	---	-------

n – The number of the research places.

The content of mobile forms of Pb in all the sites studied did not exceed the MPC (6 mg / kg). However, soils are depleted of mobile forms of cobalt (Co), nickel (Ni) and manganese (Mn), which are not only man-made pollutants, but necessary for the plant micronutrients. In kulturozems observed maximum concentration of the mobile forms of Fe, Co, Mn, and replantozems - Pb, but most sites investigated the contents well below the MCL.

According to the degree of mobility (R) TM urbanozem replantozem can be arranged in a number of Zn > Cu > Pb, and in natural soils and kulturozem - Cu > Zn > Pb. The greatest mobility data TM possess replantozems, the smallest – is in kulturozems. This trend in the change of the degree of mobility of TM due to the fact that Cu and Pb have similar chemical properties and tend to the formation of specific binding to the components of the soil absorbing complex (including the coordination type) and form with humic acids stronger complexes than zinc, which binds non-specifically and more mobile [12, 2005].

### *The migration of heavy metals in the soils*

In addition to determining the level of contamination TM upper 20 cm soil layer of Arkhangelsk a study of their distribution on the horizons of soil profiles 25 different types.

Analysis of the data showed that the pollution gross forms of TM (Pb, Cd, Hg, Cu, Zn) for various types of soils in Arkhangelsk, usually has a humus-accumulative in nature, that is, the maximum number is centered on the sorption of biogeochemical barriers in the upper soil layers most rich in humus. Further, it is sharply reduced or changed gradually, depending on the type of pollutant, particle size distribution, soil organic matter and availability of other properties. However, this version of the distribution of heavy metals in soils is not only the city of Arkhangelsk. There are sections where the depth is a gradual increase in the content of one or more TM. There may be a maximum of two. The second group were the soil area of modern building (60-80s) with a thin profile consisting of horizons light granulometric composition formed on peatlands of different power.

In natural soils, there are no significant fluctuations of TM on the profile. In addition, in contrast to an increase in urban soils of accumulation with depth. In our opinion, this phenomenon is primarily associated with significantly lower levels of airborne industrial loads, respectively; the upper layers of natural soils are more acidic environment than in urban soils.





Figure 2. The content of total forms of lead in the soils of the city of Arkhangelsk (Pb, mg / kg soil)



Picture 3. The content of total forms of zinc in soils of Arkhangelsk (Zn, mg/kg soils)

In such conditions, increases the solubility of compounds of most TM, and hence increases their migratory ability. In addition, low levels of heavy metals in the upper humus layer and a preferential accumulation in the lower levels due to lack of control on the part of tree and shrub forms of vegetation (grass), which prevents the transfer of TM from soils into the ground part of the plant, and then in the upper soil horizons. In this case we can speak about a lesser contrast bio geochemical barrier associated with the formation of biomass. The exception is Zn, the content of which in the upper layer is slightly higher. Unlike other metals, most of it in plants is associated with easy destroyed tissues and rapidly from plant residues.

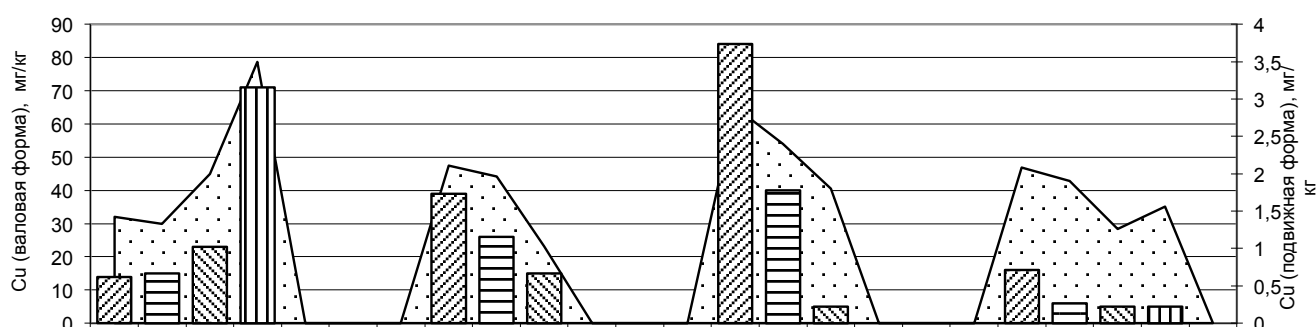




Figure 4. The content of total forms of copper in soils of the city of Arkhangelsk (Cu, mg / kg soil)

All soil profiles (natural soil and soil of the city) have a fairly well-to-mobile Cu, but lower - in other TM, including Zn (Figures 5, 6).

The high content of mobile forms of Cu in urban soils due to the high pH at which the stability of mobile complexes of this element with the organic matter increases. It should be noted that the content of mobile forms of TM in most areas analyzed changes parallel to their total concentrations. However, in replantozemah compared with other types of urban soils increasing share of mobile Cu and Zn. This points to the dependence of their content on several factors: the degree of formation of soil (accumulation of heavy metals in them occurs over time) and the presence of organic matter (TM form stable complexes with soil humus) and mobile forms of phosphorus, which form insoluble compounds TM.



**Horizonts of the soil profiles**

	Natural Soil PP 9		Culturozem PP 35		Urbanozem PP 61		Replantozem PP 44	
□	A <sub>д</sub> $\frac{1-2}{2 \text{ см}}$	$\frac{14,0 \pm 0,8}{1,40 \pm 0,02}$	A <sub>д</sub> $\frac{0-8}{8 \text{ см}}$	$\frac{39,0 \pm 1,1}{2,10 \pm 0,01}$	Uha1 $\frac{4-11}{7 \text{ см}}$	$\frac{84,0 \pm 1,6}{2,90 \pm 0,04}$	Uta2 $\frac{4-17}{13 \text{ см}}$	$\frac{16,0 \pm 0,7}{2,10 \pm 0,01}$
□	A <sub>1</sub> $\frac{2-14}{12 \text{ см}}$	$\frac{15,0 \pm 0,2}{1,30 \pm 0,01}$	A <sub>1</sub> $\frac{8-30}{22 \text{ см}}$	$\frac{26,0 \pm 1,2}{1,90 \pm 0,02}$	(Uh+G)a2 $\frac{11-30}{19 \text{ см}}$	$\frac{40,0 \pm 1,0}{2,10 \pm 0,02}$	Uihsa1 $\frac{17-23}{6 \text{ см}}$	$\frac{6,00 \pm 0,03}{1,90 \pm 0,01}$
□	B $\frac{14-41}{27 \text{ см}}$	$\frac{23,0 \pm 1,0}{2,00 \pm 0,02}$	B $\frac{30-53}{23 \text{ см}}$	$\frac{14,0 \pm 0,9}{1,00 \pm 0,01}$	Sha2 от 30 см	$\frac{5,03 \pm 0,03}{1,90 \pm 0,01}$	Usa2 $\frac{23-42}{19 \text{ см}}$	$\frac{5,10 \pm 0,03}{1,30 \pm 0,01}$
□	BC $\frac{41-47}{6 \text{ см}}$	$\frac{71,0 \pm 2,3}{3,50 \pm 0,06}$		н/д		н/д	Sa1 от 42 см	$\frac{5,05 \pm 0,02}{1,50 \pm 0,01}$

Note: The columns show the numerator and the total content of copper areas bounded by a broken line, and the denominator - the content of mobile forms of copper.

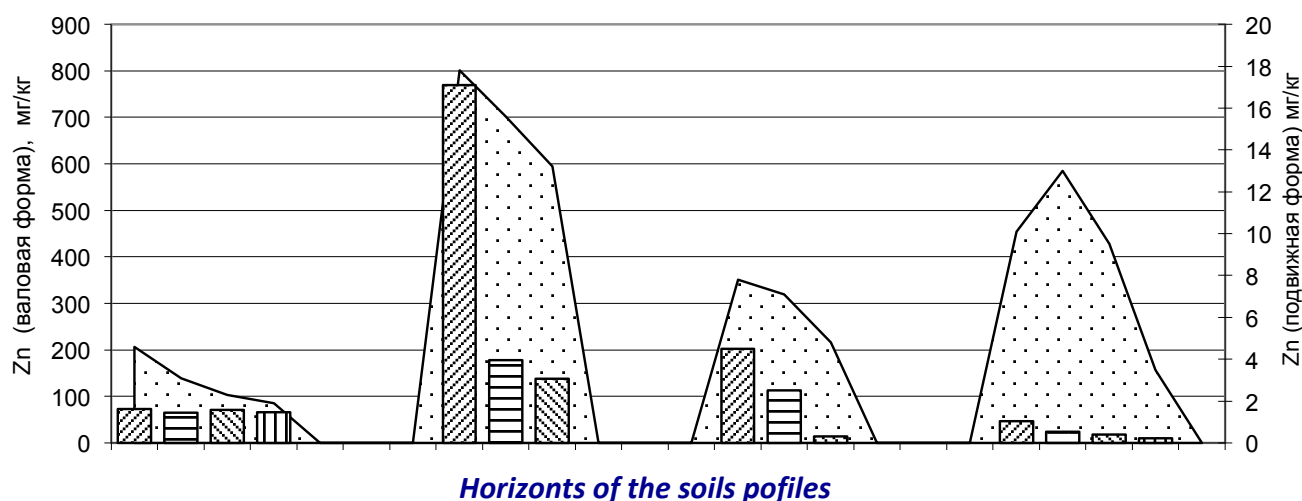
Figure 5. Distribution of total and mobile forms of copper (Cu, mg / kg) on the profile of different soil types in Arkhangelsk

### **The content of the heavy metals «soil – plant»**

To identify the characteristics of HM accumulation in plants of Arkhangelsk and its suburbs were studied content Cu, Zn, Pb, Ni, Co, Fe in the plant material (the photosynthetic parts): above-ground parts of herbaceous vegetation, leaves, shrubs (willow), and trees (poplar and birch).

The results showed that the grasses, leaves, willow, birch and poplar trees in the city to contain high concentrations of TM (Table 3). The leaves of the trees and above-ground parts of herbs in the wild, and in the accumulation of a number of TM as follows: Ni < Co ≈ Pb < Cu < Fe < Zn. However, in urban plants accumulate significantly more pollutants than in natural habitats.

For comparing the degree of accumulation of TM plants and natural habitats was calculated concentration ratio (R<sub>k</sub>) for birch leaves and ground part of herbs. In urban settings, birch leaves actively accumulate Pb, Ni, Zn and Cu, and in the above-ground parts of grasses rapidly accumulate Fe, Co, Ni, and Zn compared to plants suburb (Figure 7). Increased biopogloschenie Zn and Ni biohility, namely due to the data elements and barrier-free nature of their absorption of most plant species.



	Natural Soil PP 9		Culturozem PP 35		Urbanozem PP 61		Replantozem PP 44	
□	A <sub>д</sub> $\frac{1-2}{2\text{см}}$	$\frac{73,0 \pm 1,4}{4,60 \pm 0,02}$	A <sub>д</sub> $\frac{0-8}{8\text{см}}$	$\frac{770,0 \pm 2,3}{17,81 \pm 1,02}$	Uha1 $\frac{4-11}{7\text{см}}$	$\frac{202,0 \pm 2,1}{7,80 \pm 0,30}$	Uta2 $\frac{4-17}{13\text{см}}$	$\frac{47,0 \pm 0,9}{10,15 \pm 0,40}$
□	A <sub>1</sub> $\frac{2-14}{12\text{см}}$	$\frac{65,2 \pm 1,0}{3,10 \pm 0,02}$	A <sub>1</sub> $\frac{8-30}{22\text{см}}$	$\frac{178,0 \pm 1,9}{15,63 \pm 1,10}$	(Uh+G)a2 $\frac{11-30}{19\text{см}}$	$\frac{113,3 \pm 1,6}{7,17 \pm 0,31}$	Uihsa1 $\frac{17-23}{6\text{см}}$	$\frac{24,0 \pm 0,8}{13,00 \pm 0,60}$
□	B $\frac{14-41}{27\text{см}}$	$\frac{71,2 \pm 1,0}{2,30 \pm 0,01}$	B $\frac{30-53}{23\text{см}}$	$\frac{138,0 \pm 1,4}{13,20 \pm 0,90}$	Sha2 от 30 см	$\frac{14,3 \pm 0,9}{4,82 \pm 0,10}$	Usa2 $\frac{23-42}{19\text{см}}$	$\frac{18,0 \pm 0,8}{9,52 \pm 0,11}$
□	BC $\frac{41-47}{6\text{см}}$	$\frac{66,0 \pm 1,1}{1,91 \pm 0,01}$		н/д		н/д	Sa1 от 42 см	$\frac{10,2 \pm 0,8}{3,50 \pm 0,08}$

Note: The columns show the numerator and the total content of zinc, areas bounded by a broken line, and the denominator - the content of mobile forms of zinc.

Figure 6. Distribution of total and mobile forms of zinc (Zn, mg / kg) on the profile of different soil types in Arkhangelsk

It should be noted that the content of heavy metals in the green parts of the plant in Arkhangelsk not exceed the MPC, which are, according to different authors, for Cu - 15-30 mg / kg for Zn - 150-300 mg / kg for Ni - 0,5 -3 mg / kg for Pb - 0,2-20 mg / kg [9, 1998, 13, 1985]. Exception of poplar leaves that accumulate some more Cu. Actively accumulated poplar and Zn, that is, this species is most effectively performed among cleansing functions.

On receipt of the TM plants significantly affect particle size, soil humus status and degree of formation. Thus, the content of Fe and Zn neodymium identically in photosynthetic organs of plants in different types of urban soils. Herbaceous vegetation in the intensity of accumulation of these metals can be arranged in the following series of soil types: kulturozem <urbanozem <replantozem. The leaves of trees are of a different trend of accumulation of the same metals. Several Fe accumulation of several changes: urbanozem <kulturozem <replantozem and, for Zn accumulation it has an inverse order: replantozem <kulturozem <urbanozem. The contents of all other



metals (Ni, Co, Pb, Cu) in photosynthetic organs of plants, trees and shrubs (birch, willow, then Paul) on different soil types differ slightly.

Table 3

**HM content (mg / kg) in the leaves of trees and above-ground parts of grasses**

Plants	Химический элемент					
	Cu	Zn	Ni	Fe	Co	Pb
<b>Urbant environment</b>						
Motley grass	11,2 ± 1,1	116,6 ± 22,1	0,74 ± 0,14	94,9 ± 63,5	3,40 ± 0,82	1,6 ± 0,4
willow	11,0 ± 1,7	88,7 ± 10,6	0,90 ± 0,35	122,4 ± 74,6	2,72 ± 0,76	3,4 ± 1,2
birch	10,8 ± 2,4	121,7 ± 39,9	0,73 ± 0,35	24,1 ± 9,3	1,54 ± 0,27	2,9 ± 1,2
poplar	33,2 ± 6,3	250,1 ± 119,2	0,27 ± 0,14	92,8 ± 54,8	2,40 ± 0,55	1,7 ± 0,5
Birchm according to the data of T.A.Guriev, (1996)	6,0	–	2,7	282,0	–	4,5
Poplar, according to a data of M.D. Yfim-zev (2005)	28,39	146,32	4,91	418,33	–	8,78
Растение	Chemical Element					
	Cu	Zn	Ni	Fe	Co	Pb
<b>Natural Environment</b>						
Motley grass	9,2 ± 2,1	24,3 ± 13,6	0,075 ± 0,026	22,6 ± 4,5	0,74 ± 0,23	0,78 ± 0,15
Birch	0,63 ± 0,35	12,8 ± 9,1	0,12 ± 0,05	20,7 ± 11,5	0,90 ± 0,36	0,84 ± 0,36

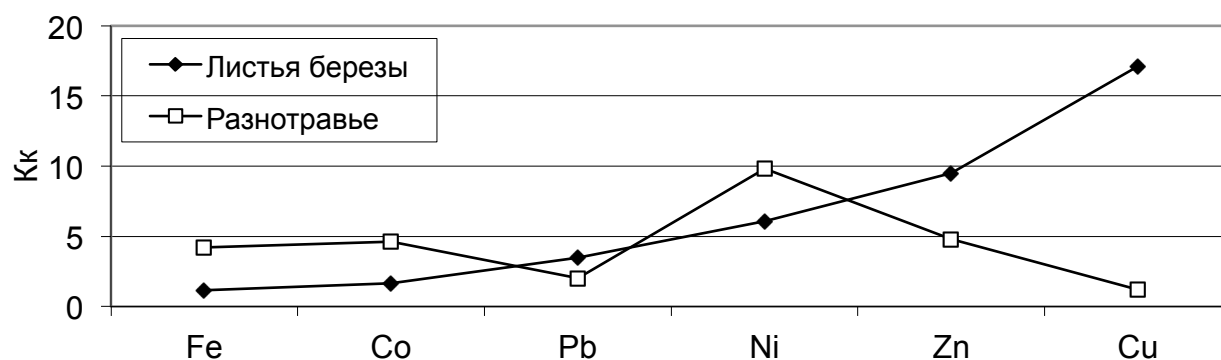


Figure 7. Concentration ratio (Rk) TM for herbaceous vegetation and birch leaves in Arkhangelsk (Kk)

The main source of the trace element composition of plants is the stock exchange forms of heavy metals in the soil. Therefore, to estimate the intensity of the absorption of TM municipal plants was selected biogeochemical absorption coefficient (PCU)..

The intensity of the pollution affects accumulation in leaves of Pb, Cu and Zn. Thus, the average CPP for Pb birch leaves in the wild is 0,48, Cu - 0,45, Zn - 2,79, and in the intensity of the absorption of these metals is increased by 3-5, 6-8 and 1.3 - 2 times respectively. The storage capacity relative to Pb, Cu and Zn in leaves of trees in all the studied soils decreases in the series: Poplar> Birch> willow. On the intensity of absorption of Fe studied tree species form a series: Poplar> Wil-

low> birch. Of accumulation of Ni and Co in the leaves of the trees studied depends on the type of soil in which they are growing (Table 4).

The intensity of the absorption of TM photosynthetic organs of plants in often greatly reduced or increased in comparison to natural habitat conditions.

TM on the intensity of their absorption by vegetation in the wild can be arranged in ascending order: Fe <Ni <Pb <Co <Zn <Cu. In terms of increasing the intensity of the absorption of herbs Fe and Zn, Co and Cu accumulation is reduced compared with the suburbs. Leaves of the trees in the wild accumulate TM follows: Fe <Cu <Pb <Ni <Co <Zn. In urban settings, the value of TM CPP leaves of plants growing in the series Fe <Ni <Co <Pb <Cu <Zn, that is under the influence of anthropogenic pressure, the intensity of accumulation of Cu and Pb, and reduced consumption of Ni and Co.

Table 4

***Biogeochemical absorption coefficients of TM for grass and leaves of trees***

	Pb	Cu	Zn	Fe*	Ni	Co
Natural Soil						
Motley grass	0,55	7,36	6,1	1,79	0,38	1,85
Birch	0,48	0,45	2,79	1,64	1,2	2,25
culturozem						
Motley grass	0,76	5,76	8,44	2,23	0,38	1,43
Poplar	2,36	7,5	11,39	2,66	1,11	1,38
Urbanozem						
Motley grass	1,92	3,84	8,71	4,54	0,58	2,25
Willow	2,15	3,24	4,53	1,5	0,75	1,1
Birch	2,3	3,52	5,77	1,16	0,54	1,64
Poplar	2,31	5,12	14,90	1,69	1,67	2,00
Replantozem						
Motley grass	1,78	3,48	7,60	11,34	0,96	3,66
Willow	2,34	2,67	3,27	9,79	0,79	2,1
Birch	1,71	2,87	3,70	9,70	0,90	1,25
Poplar	2,36	4,77	4,06	10,20	1,24	1,67
According to the data of O.N. Gordeeva (2006)	2,3	1,7	7,0	–	1,5	2,1

Addition: \* –  $n \cdot 10^{-3}$ .

The intensity of the absorption of iron (Fe) depends on the type of soil on which grow woody plants. Replantozemah on this element accumulates the most studied of all the leaves of trees, and on kulturozemah urbanozem and the magnitude of its PMA similar to those on natural soil and depends on the plant species.

### ***Conclusions***

The research works have shown that the soils of Arkhangelsk characterized polyelement pollution. Residential landscape of the soil contain large amounts of TM than natural soil. Qualitative and quantitative characteristics of the soil contamination TM depend on the type, size distri-

bution and degree of development. The greatest pollution of urban soils gross forms of Pb, Cu and Zn observed in the old part of the city of Arkhangelsk, and related to the type of underlying soils. Archangel soils have high security mobile forms of Cu and Zn, but are short of actual reserves Co, Ni and Mn. TM mobility depends on the type of soil - replantozemy have the highest values of mobility (R), kulturozemy - the least.

Distribution of total and mobile forms of heavy metals in the soil profile usually has the humus-accumulative, ie, that their migration is limited sorption biogeochemical barrier. Degree of mobility of heavy metals in soil profiles of different types varies: replantozemy (poorly formed soils light granulometric composition) contain much larger quantities of mobile forms of heavy metals in comparison with most formed and humus and urbanozem kulturozemami.

Accumulation of heavy metals in photosynthetic organs of plants irrespective of growth conditions (soil type) occurs in a number of  $Fe < Ni < Co < Pb < Cu < Zn$ , but in a more intense than in the wild. In terms of air pollution significantly increases the absorption rate of the trees Cu, Zn and Pb, and herbs - Ni, Zn and Fe.

Accumulation TM plants depends on the soil type and content of the actual stock of these items. On replantozemah containing more mobile forms of Cu, Zn, green parts of plants accumulate in large quantities, and on kulturozemah - the least. Zn and Cu accumulation by plants depends on their type. These elements are taken up over the leaves of poplar.

Accumulation TM plants depends on grain size and degree of development of soils. In the absence of contrast sorption barriers on soils of light granulometric composition (replantozemy) woody vegetation accumulates the maximum amount of pollutants.

The research of the content and migration of heavy metals in soil and vegetation residential landscape of the city of Arkhangelsk can provide preliminary recommendations for the maintenance and improvement of their quality:

- It is necessary to organize in the city the monitoring conditions of the soil as the main underlying components of ecosystems;
- It is necessary to pay more attention to the selection of the range of plants used in a formal landscaping, according to their biological and ecological characteristics, resistance to environmental contamination and the mechanisms of the changed conditions in the natural and man-made complex urboecosystems.

## Literature

1. Gordeeva O.N. Nutrients in soil and plants of the technogenic and fone landscapes of the southern Angara / / Problems of sustainability of aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems: Math.

- IU. Scientific. Conf. (October 9-12, 2006, Rostov-on-Don). Rostov-on-Don, 2006. Pp. 88-90.
2. Standard 17.4.4.02-84 "protection. Soil. Methods of selection and preparation of soil for chemical, biological and Helminthological analysis. «Standard Resolution of the USSR from 19.12.1984 № 4731.
3. Mazhaysky A., Torbat SA, Dubenok NN Agroecology technologically contaminated areas. Smolensk, 2003. 384 p.
4. Nevzorov A.L. Features of interaction of the technosphere and subsurface of the Arkhangelsk/ / Pomorye in the Barents region at the turn of the century: ecology, economy, culture tour: Math. International Conf. Arkhangelsk, 2000. Pp. 164-165.
5. Nikitin A.V. The software of the Geotechnical design of urban infrastructure in the peaty grounds: Author. dis. Candidate. tech. Science. Perm, 2006. 23p.
6. Overview of environmental pollution in the Russian Federation for 1997. MEP // Green World. 1998. Number 20. Special Issue. 30p.
7. Approximately permissible concentration (APC) heavy metals and arsenic in soils (Appendix № 1 to the list of MPC and APC № 6229-91): Health standards. M.: Information and Publishing Center State Commission of Russia. 8p.
8. Plyaskin O.V. The Features of heavy metal contamination of urban soils in the South-Eastern Administrative District of Moscow: Author. dis. Candidate. b. n. M., 2007. 26p.
9. Prokhorov N.V., N.M. Matveev, V.A. Pavlovsky Accumulation of heavy metals in the wild growing and cultivated plants in the forest-steppe and steppe Volga. Samara: Samara. un.-t, 1998. 97p.
10. Saet E., Revich BA Yanin EP Environmental Geochemistry. Nedra, 1990. 335p.
11. Stroganoff M.N., Myagkova A.D., Prokofiev TV. The urban soils: genesis, classification of the functions / / Soil, city, environment [Ed. GV Dobrovolsky]. New York: Foundation "For environmental awareness", 1997. Pp. 15-88.
12. Ufimtseva M.D., Terekhina N.V. Phytoindication ecological status urbogeosystems of St. Petersburg. SPb.: Nauka, 2005. 339 p.

*Reviewer – Korobov Vladimir Borisovich,  
Doctor in Geography*

## MANAGEMENT, ECONOMY

UDK 303.093.7

### РЕГИОН КАК СОЦИАЛЬНАЯ СИСТЕМА

#### REGION, LIKE A SOCIAL SYSTEM



© **Докучаев** Денис Сергеевич, кандидат философских наук, начальник отдела по взаимодействию со средствами массовой информации (пресс-центр), администрация города Иванова. E-mail: den-dokuchaev@mail.ru.

© **Dokychaev** Denis Sergeevich, Candidate of philosophical sciences, the head of the department for Cooperation with the media (press center), the government of the City Ivanovo. E-mail: den-dokuchaev@mail.ru.

**Аннотация.** Статья посвящена социально-философскому анализу феномена региона. Автор с позиций системного подхода рассматривает регион в качестве социальной системы. Определяются концептуальный, структурный и субстратный уровни организации системы. Анализируются основные системообразующие отношения.

**Ключевые слова:** регион, системный подход, система, социум

**Abstract.** The article is devoted to the social and philosophical analysis of the phenomenon in the region. The author of the system approach considers the region as a social system. Determined by the conceptual, structural and substrate levels of the system. Analyzes the main systematic relationships.

**Keywords:** region, system research, system, sozium

The authors of many Russian and foreign research, addressing the problems of the region, often resorting to the use of a systematic approach. However, most confined to a statement of the fact that the region is seen as a complex social or socio-economic system. Remain unaffected by issues of system properties and relations within the region as a system. This article is built to fill this gap, but it is already clear that to fully realize this can not be, because in most systems methodology, there can be no unity of opinion. Economists use a systematic approach to the interpretation, social scientists - in other geographers - in the third. Discrepancies are related not only to the interpretation of a systematic approach, especially with the features of the phenomenon of understanding the region in various fields of knowledge.

To investigate the integrity of the region as an orderly resort to the use of a systematic approach to the interpretation of AI Uemov [2], which is adapted to the analysis of non-formalized systems Dmitrevsky IV? [3] In the works of these authors' system is defined as a thing (or many things) with the attitude of a pre fixed properties. This definition is complemented by dual: the



system is a thing (or many things) with the properties with a certain attitude. Any system has three levels of organization: conceptual (system-level property) - P, structural (system-level relationships) - R and the substrate (the level of system elements) - m. Accordingly, the definition of the system, as well as construction, suggests a relationship between the components of the system description, from P to R and R to m [3, c. 6]. Thus, the construction of the system always starts from the top level, that is, the concept and structure, and only then is their implementation on the substrate. Therefore, the essence of the systems approach, as opposed to a non-system, suggests the direction of research is not the elements of the structure, but on the contrary, from the concept and structure - to the elements. The specificity of the system is determined by the concept and structure; the substrate plays a subordinate role. It should be noted that the system in this case is the conventional model, the matrix, through which can be structured in the interior of the region.

The concept of the region, as a system, it acts as the part of the distinctiveness from other similar parts in a particular space, which is taken as a whole. Maintains the integrity of the concept of the region as a system. The structure of the system determines its unit and is based on the specific characteristics of the region that define the relationships of components within the system. In terms of content the interpretation of such a structure can provide important for the functioning of the region's components, such as geographic, economic, historical, political, socio-cultural, linguistic, cultural and other substrate region plays a subordinate role. At this level, the system implemented the principle of the relationship of all the elements, which ultimately allows perceiving the region as homogeneous criteria in the selection (distinctiveness) integrity. This matrix, which is very abstract and arbitrary, depending on the content and refinement-making, can be used to analyze the system of relations in all areas. Since this article is devoted to the study of the region as a social system, we should not, how to modify our proposed model to include society.

Central to the region, as we have seen, is its distinctiveness as the part of the other parts. The idea of distinctiveness promotes the idea of social community. The latter arises from the coexistence and development of people of a certain area, as a result of the transition "landscape" in the "cultural landscape", the transition area from just a physical-geographical category in the socio-cultural.

Decisive in this update is a man in a certain historical period, a particular territory with its specific climate and landscape characteristics. "Every cultural landscape created by the human spirit in its interaction with the natural basis: the landscape becomes an arena in which the human spirit is implementing his ideas" [5, c. 26] - rightly argues RF Turov, describing the role of society in

the creation of landscape components as ethnicity, language, religion, passionate elite, art, life and economy. The level of development of a territory determines the peculiarities of the region as a system of relations. Each structural element of this system owes its inclusion or exclusion from it by a process of valuation area and giving it meaning.

Concept that defines the region as the integrity of the system, determines, in turn, the boundaries of the system. But the boundaries are defined by the structural level. The concept of the system, as a system-property specifies the system-relations. This is due to the selection of the structures necessary for the reproduction of the system. Luhmann noted in this connection "the selection of structures designed to strengthen restrictions. He gives the system the ability to distinguish between external constraints ("Options") and internal, that is, to choose the limit. Moreover, the selection of structures can be also due to pre-existing structures (tradition) or preferred angle of vision, in the end, even the rational idea of strengthening ogranichivaemosti system "[6, p. 373].

Thus, each system, including the regional, will set the number relevant to her current structures. All this is reflected at the level of the substrate and is perceived by us as a result of procedures for its system through analysis of its self-description. For example, analyzing the semiotic space region in which objectified idea of distinctiveness of the region and the idea of a common regional society, we can find out what symbolic elements of the system are now produced and, therefore, self-describing, and which are "forgotten" and go outside the system to the plane.

The analysis of the region as a social system involves analysis of self-descriptions of the system or, in other words, the analysis of the discursive practices of the regional society. Regional society should be considered as autopoietical social system. "Autopoietic systems are the systems that are in their network elements generate not only its structure, but the elements themselves, they consist of" [7, c. 68], - said Luhmann. That is autopoietic system - a system that reproduce themselves. Reproduction is due to all-inclusive communications. Under the communication is defined as "a kind of flowing concrete historical and therefore dependent on the context of the event" [7, p. 73]. Thanks to emerging communications within the system, such as communications regarding territory, time, power, or other grounds, the system maintains its functionality, reproduces itself.

These systems support the existence not only because samovosproiz-production and self-organization, but also due to the fact that the interaction with the environment. The relationship between the society and the environment, the systems is not static but dynamic, and are channels of the causality. No system can not exist without the world; otherwise it would have reached the

state of entropy or not be realized. At the time of the system that do not interact with the world, "would fall immediately, reaching a state of equilibrium devoid of differences" [8, p. 68].

Regional system interacts not only with the environment but also to other similar regional systems. We said that in the structure must be a subsystem with other regional communities. However, the question arises: how the interaction of the system and the systems of the world and each other, if regions are autopoietic systems that is closed at the level of operations? The answer to this question is the key to the system theory of society. Luhmann introduces the concept of "structural conjugacy" [7, c. 106]. Structural contingency limits the possible structures, with which the system can reproduce itself. Structural contingency rule that the realities of the world in proportion to its own structure can specify what happens in the system. But the structural contingency prefaced environment. If this would not happen, the system would cease its autopoiesis and eventually cease to exist. Thus, the world affects autopoiesis system predposylaya her structural conjugacy. In other words, if the outside world would not be familiar with, say, the physical space itself, inside the region, there would be a system of communication of this order, and it had no effect on reproduction itself to the system. To structural conjugation space between the outside world and ultimately leads to the fact that the system will recognize the physical space is not for what it really is. After all, the world only prefaced structural conjugation with the physical space, but in the meantime there was a system of communication, and the physical space is now included in the tree, with which the system performs its autopoiesis. Now the social system plays its own physical space, but social development. In this respect, Bourdieu wrote that "the space in which we live and which we know is socially constructed and marked. Physical space can not be conceived in his capacity as such, except through abstraction (physical geography), that is, ignoring the strongest terms all that it must, as a habitable and assigned. In other words, the physical space is a social construct, and the projection of the social space, the social structure in the objectified state (such as Kabyle house or city plan), the objectification and naturalization of past and present social relations " [4].

Autopoietic systems conjugate to the level of the structure. In this case, the structural coupling evinces a high degree of the stability, since they are compatible with any autopoietic possible structural systems development. System with the structure of one level can be integrated into a higher level system. This explains the current in the minds of the modern multi-level division of the world. We say that there is a global, regional and local dimension of the social world. This, in turn, implies that there is a global social system, regional or local. All these systems are structurally

conjugate. And therefore compatible. In the end, local systems form regional systems, regional shape the global autopoietic system – is a system of society.

Looking at the region as at social system, we concluded that the conceptual level of the system is given by the idea of the distinctiveness of the region, the latter contributes to a social community. As the structure of such a system is a ratio of the regional society to its own region (sub-system includes regional attitude of society to the geographic, economic, historical, political, socio-cultural, Lingvocultural, other components of the region) and other regional communities (sub-system includes regional attitude of society to other similar communities). Depending on the level of development of the territory of a regional system of systemic relationships or structures may be increased or decreased. System determines relevant to her current structure. With the help of system of relations (structure) region as a social system maintains its autopoyezis. The structure of the system determines the nature of communication within it. Thanks communication system supports the functionality, reproduces itself and its structure.

## Literature

1. Lisichkin A.N. The Arctic – is a region of Russia. Principles for Arctic eco-nomic region [electronic resource]. URL: <http://www.samoupravlenie.ru/35-11.php> (date of access: 15.06.2010).
2. Uyomov A.I. The systems approach and general systems theory. , 1978.
3. Dmitrevsky IV World as a system / / Consciousness and Theory outlook: Past and Present. Ivanovo, 1992.
4. P. Bourdieu, physical and social space: penetration and appropriation [electronic resource]. URL: <http://bourdieu.name/content/fizicheskoe-i-socialnoe-prostranstva-proniknovenie-i-prisvoenie> (date of access: 17.09.2010).
5. Turovsky R.F. Cultural landscapes of Russia / RF Turov. M. RNII Heritage, 1998. p. 26.
6. Luhmann N. Social Systems. Sketch of the general theory. St. Petersburg: Nauka, 2007. P. 373.
7. Luhmann N. The society as a social system. Per. with him. / A. Antonovsky. M.: Publishment "Logos", 2004. P. 68
8. Luhmann N. Introduction to systems theory. Moscow: Logos, 2007. 68 p.

*Reviewer – Zvetkov Aleksandr Yrievch,  
Phd in Economy, Associate professor*

UDK 911.3(571.56)

## РАЗВИТИЕ ЯКУТИИ В КОНТЕКСТЕ МОДЕЛИРОВАНИЯ РАЗВИТИЯ СЕВЕРА РОССИИ

### THE DEVELOPMENT OF YAKUTIA IN THE CONTEXT OF MODELING THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE NORTH OF RUSSIA



© **Присяжный** Михаил Юрьевич, кандидат географических наук, заведующий кафедрой североведения Северо-Восточного федерального университета (Якутск). Приоритетные темы исследований: теория освоения, экономическая география, региональная экономика. E-mail: wirt@mail.ru

© **Prisyazhny** Mikhail Yurievich, Ph. D. in Geographic Science, Head of the Northern Research, North-Eastern Federal University (Yakutsk). Priority themes of the research: the theory of the development, economic

geography, regional economy. E-mail: wirt@mail.ru

**Аннотация.** С учетом специфики освоения Севера на основе экономико-географического подхода нордификация хозяйственной деятельности и региональной политики базируется в едином пространстве разнообразных факторов, условий и инструментов освоения. В Якутии реализуются долговременные специфические геополитические цели государства. В статье показаны подходы к выбору управленческих стратегий развития северных территорий страны.

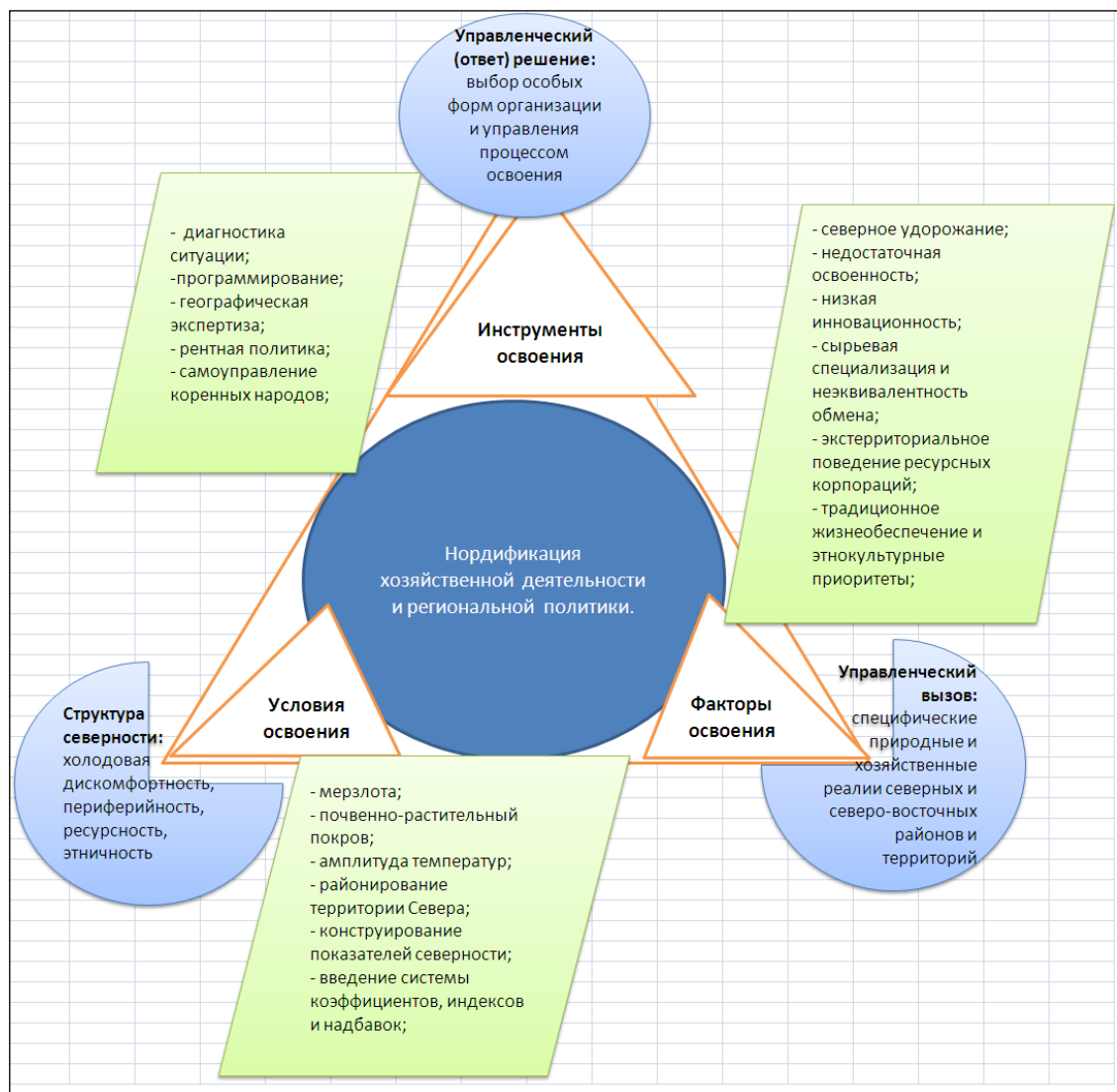
**Ключевые слова:** Север, Якутия, хозяйственное освоение, типы территорий, региональная политика, модели развития.

**Abstract.** Taking into account the specific development of the North on the basis of economic-geographical approach of nordifikation of economic activity and regional policy is based in the same space a variety of factors, environment and development tools. In Yakutia, realized long-term specific geopolitical goals of the state. The article describes the approaches to the selection of management strategies for the development of the northern territories of the country

**Keywords:** North, Yakutia, economic development, types of territories, regional policy, and the development model.

The socio-economic development of Yakutia and of other northern regions of Russia is complicated by a number of the negative factors and conditions of the development. Given the nature of the development of the North on the basis of the economic-geographical approach nordifikation economic activity and regional policy is based in the same space a variety of conditions, factors and tools development (Figure 1).





Picture 1. The specific of the development of the North (Economic-geographical approach)

Today we need a new general line of the North that can be called "From subsidies - to self development." To understand the fundamental differences between the prevailing current of the Russian North and the new models both qualitatively and quantitatively a set of models for the North of Russia at present and in the next 50-60 years present their characteristics (Table 1).

Table 1

**Features of existing and emerging development model of the Russian North**

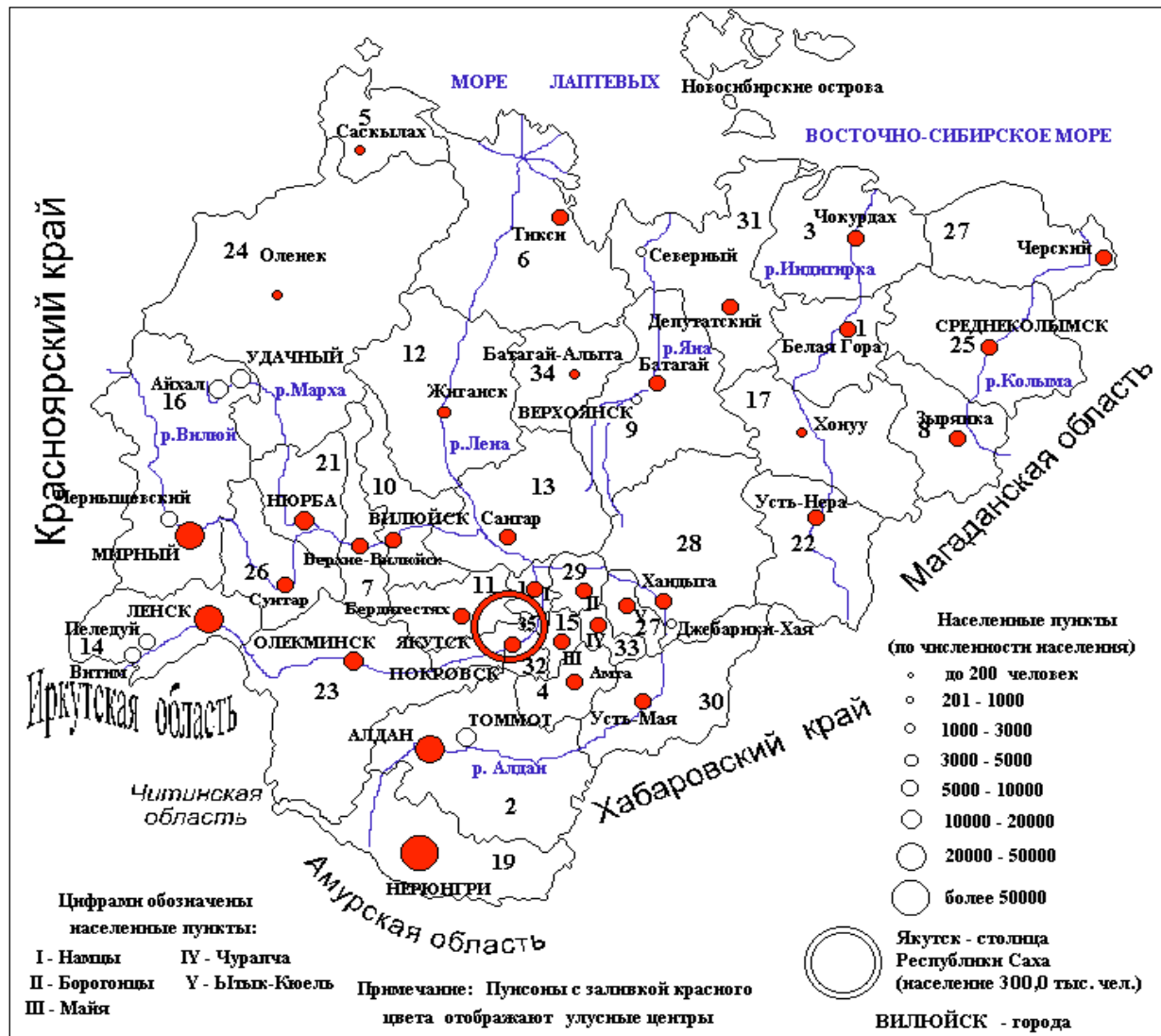
Industrial model	The sustainable development
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. North, as a colonial suburb resource type to the more southern parts of the country, was not formed as a connected social and economic space for type and operated in the "North - South - North"</li> <li>2. Russia is positioned as one of the superpowers or as insignificant part of the Great Eight Geoeconomic</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Increasingly evolving in the "North - South - North" Arctic becomes an arena of the actions of the regional governments for the creation of transnational associations</li> <li>2. For Russia, it is important to consider the development of the North and the general area in the Big Eight Arctic</li> </ol>

3. Predominant principle of the uniqueness of the natural resources of the North and his personification of a system of internal government regulation (the regional factor and northern allowances northern delivery, etc.)

3. Principle of the "North" is supplemented with the use of the principle of Circumpolar non-market goals of the northern policy

Industrial model	Territorial model of the sustainable development
<p>4. Costly mechanism of the state support, unequal exchange of financial and material resources between North and mainland</p> <p>5. The centralization of the entire political, economic, business, social and cultural activities exclusively in the hands of the state and its authorized agencies</p> <p>6. Indigenous peoples' rights in the traditional laws of Nature (the distribution of quotas, licenses, traditional craft, etc.)</p> <p>7. Pre-emptive rights of indigenous peoples over other groups of resident population of the North in most areas of life</p> <p>8. Planned or transition economy with a focus on market-based mechanisms of production and non-production areas, including statutory funding</p> <p>9. Highly specialized employment of permanent and migrant populations in disjoint sectors of the economy, low involvement of indigenous people in the industrial activities</p> <p>10. The state regulates the amount and nature of the use of natural resources</p> <p>11. During the Cold War, the Arctic region looked confrontation, if not merit consideration as a separate region of the world</p> <p>12. Use of the North and its resources with foreign capital is predominantly prohibitive</p> <p>13. Development of the economy of northern regions mostly tied to availability of resources, providing opportunities for people to earn the main area of settlement "big money" and go to the "mainland"</p> <p>14. Control of the Arctic based on a sectoral approach. Preferential involvement in the research and development of the North of the small number of the world</p> <p>15. Globalization is ever-increasing impact on the economic processes in the Arctic and the North</p>	<p>4. It is important for Russia through positioning as the northern countries makro territories legitimately secure special treatment of the state in a single economic space of the world market by type of WTO</p> <p>5. Decentralization, the shift of regional policy on the transfer of a significant part of the authority by the northern regions, which will be a modern manifestation of the "centralization" in the tradition of Russian governance Siberia</p> <p>6. The federal government passes the indigenous organizations responsible for the distribution of acceptable ranges of resources and the introduction of appropriate regulation</p> <p>7. Orderly equity modern legal practices of indigenous populations and deep-seated</p> <p>8. Non-market nature northern policy goals with individual personal "north" of Russia advanced experience of foreign "north"</p> <p>9. Synthesis, the combination of seasonally ordered multizanyatosti permanent residents and seasonal ordered monozanyatosti temporary population</p> <p>10. Public ownership of the resources is dominated, in some jurisdictions allow the privatization process with fixing majority of the state through regional and local authorities</p> <p>11. Arctic is the region building. Simultaneously create governance structures at the national and sub-national levels</p> <p>12. International project in the field of transport, energy, mining, education, science, etc.</p> <p>13. Priority for the economic development is to raise the quality of life of the Northerners. The North as a "house" of the stable long-term permanent residence of the population based on the implementation of the principles of equal opportunities for people in both the North and other regions</p> <p>14. Entry into the competition for a wide range of the Arctic states, including non-Arctic. Free access to the Arctic Ocean trade and research vessels of all countries</p> <p>15. Promote the exchange of knowledge in the Arctic by strengthening international cooperation at the level of communities, municipalities and indigenous peoples</p>

In Yakutia (as in any other region of the country) are sold long-term specific geopolitical goals of the state. Geostrategic problem which is solved by means of exploration and development of the North-East of the country for nearly 400 years, is to provide military, political and economic influence of Russia in the Arctic Ocean and the Pacific, the control over the most important reserves of natural resources and benefit from the effective inclusion based on their use in the system of international economic relations. It is the development of Yakutia as a key player in the North-East of the country can support and strengthen Russia's status as a world power (Figure 2).



Picture 2. Ulsi (administrative regions) Republic Saha (Yakutia)

Ulus sequence number corresponds to the number on it placed in the schematic map, a list of ulus is presented in Table 2. Applied to one of the ways of Yakutia regulation is a structural shift, aimed at smoothing vertical hierarchy "republican government - ulus power - power naslega - separate household" and a gradual transition to a more horizontal forms of partnership work and the public authorities, government and individual household. Modernization of the previously established multi-level hierarchies in the management and direction of the republican economy may

have been due to the formation of self-organized associations of cooperatives, miners, farmers, indigenous communities, national corporations, small businesses.

Table 2

***Ulusy (Administrative regions of the republic of the Sakha Republic)***

1. Abiiskiy	11. Gorniy	20. Nijnekolimskiy	29. Yst Aldanskiy
2. Aldanskiy	12. Jiganskiy	21. Nurbinskiy	30. Yst Maiskiy
3. Allaihovskiy	13. Kobiyaskiy	22. Oimyakonskiy	31. Yst Yanskiy
4. Amginskiy	14. Lenskiy	23. Olekminskiy	32. Hangalasskiy
5. Anabarskiy	15. Megino-kangalasskiy	24. Olenekskiy	33. Churapchinskiy
6. Bulunskiy	16. Mirniyskiy	25. Srednekolimskiy	34. Eveno-Bitantskiy
7. Verhnevilyiskiy	17. Momskiy	26. Suntarskiy	35. City Yakutsk
8. Verhnekolimskiy	18. Namskiy	27. Tattinskiy	
9. Verhoyanskiy	19. City Nurengri	28. Tomponskiy	
10. Viluyiskiy			

Recognition of the growing importance of the regional economy for the country means the need to look at the outputs of innovation. Interests of the residents of Yakutia must necessarily be taken into account when forming the overall balance of the interests of participants in the development and distribution of productive forces of Yakutia - the federal government, the Far Eastern Federal District of the Republic, a major Russian and foreign companies, the local business community, civil society / public and local territorial communities .

Created in Yakutia production capacity, the available mineral resources, adapted to the conditions of the northern population, the experience of resource development and management in the new market conditions are the necessary prerequisites for economic and social progress of the country. Binding offers to realize the potential of the individual levels of the administrative region and a single scenario of the region would make an adequate choice for the conditions of management strategies.

***Administrative organization of the territory***

Administrative-territorial division performed for comfort and control area of the existing state power. Such a breakdown trying to take into account the history of the territorial cohesion of settlements, a unity of economic, convenient geographical proximity. The latter can be seen in the village Hani (in the south of Yakutia). Previously, this strip of land was the territory Olyokminsky ulus was, except for a few Evenki nomads, almost deserted. District authorities and other services reach these places in such exceptional cases, such as election, a serious illness of some nomad requires calling a doctor from the center. The link was just a helicopter, and the high water could swim the river Olyokma. Now, some of these sites laid the Baikal-Amur Railway, built a railway station Hani. The area has in correcting the economic situation in the country of the great prospects of the absorptive capacity of many mineral deposits, including mainly high-grade iron ore. There-

fore, the territory was transferred the Neryengeri area, where you can get up to Hani railway. Finally Neryungrinsky area since 1987 has to the west of its main array stretched latitudinally wedge territory.

We proceed from the principle of methodological review of the core area of contradiction: between the relatively stable areas and the natural environment is extremely dynamic economic activity of man. The natural environment as a natural landscape average (terrain, areas, swimming pools) and higher (zones and belts, mountains, plains) the level of dimensions to be persistent for thousands of years, and the economic activity is changing not only in the scale of decades, and sometimes even faster.

Resolution of the contradiction between the stability and dynamics of the territory is seen in the change of the administrative-territorial division (hereinafter - ADT) as needed. It should be more than just touch the unit level ulus territory. Now existing uluses mainly formed intuitively. At ADT republic there is another line of contradictions. The specificity of the interaction of economic and administrative-territorial structure is in varying degrees of stability: the first structure is more dynamic, the latter - more inertial.

Until the 1930s, all of Yakutia has been divided into seven districts: Bulunsky Vilyuisk, Verkhoyansk, Yakutia, Lena, Aldan and Kolyma. The backbone of the modern division was formed in 1930-1931. Then ADT at ulus reshapes seven times (excluding short-term consolidation area in the late 1950s) were organized later Verkhnevilyuisk, Kobyaysky, Verkhnekolymsk, Verkhoyansk, Ust-Jansky, Mirny, Eveno Bytantaysky-city areas and Neryungri. They were created by the transfer of territories adjacent ulus. So Kobyaysky ulus was formed in 1937 by land Namsky, Mountain, Vilyuyi ulus, later withdrew him half liquidated Sakkyrskogo area on the right bank of the Lena River and in the basin of the Yana River. In this case there are no grounds for the geographical expansion of the territory of the ulus, other than being a simple administrative consolidation, was not. As a result, with adjoining lowland pastoral areas annexed mountain, reindeer territory, from which no transport except aviation relations was not a long time, probably will not. As well the area can be sent and Namsky ulus, with whom, at least, could be related to winter road through the valley Tumars. So something eternal and objective in the current ADT Yakutia at ulus not. Another thing - naslezhny level. In education naslega reflected a legacy of the tribal population of Yakutia device.

Birth within a certain area first by blood and family ties were subject to elders of the clan, which in some circumstances exercised razbiratelskuyu, military, and other features that were to some extent desired in quarrels with Rodowicz, robbery of the other genera, etc. where there was



no taxation, no major public works, such as, for example, irrigation in China, the large military-political conflicts, needs a constant regulation.

Of course, in today's extreme mobility of the population base is largely lost. However, as the nature of land conflicts, naslezhnoe division still plays a role. At the same time, apparently, there is no need to touch this level of administrative division.

Nasleg as a unit of the grassroots civil division is only in Yakutia. Until recently, the country was dominated by the term "village council", now in government, called a Western-style "municipality." Rarely in other parts of the country there are other names. The word "naslega" - a corruption of the Yakut way Russian "B". In recent years a grassroots identification of territorial division of the concepts of "territorial community", "community", etc.

The currently, the country is divided into 34 regional divisions ulus level and one urban metropolitan area. These divisions may be called by any of either "heartland" or "district." "Ulus" - is outdated Yakut may ancient Turkic word meaning a large genus. Until 1930, that is to split the republic into districts, these words refer to a territorial division largely on traditional tribal territories: Boturussky (boturutsy) Khorinsk (horintsy) Bolugursky (bolugurtsy), etc. The word was returned to denote areas in the early 1990s. Now the area named them Moma, Neryungrinsky and Mirny. As long as the rest of the term "heartland." This is determined by the decision of the Assembly of Deputies of the territorial entities.

At 17 ulus, the encampments of Yakut population prevails, and in six encampments - absolutely, representing more than 90% of the total population. Champion in this respect is Churapcha - 98.5%. The remaining share of descending Saha is Ust-Aldan, Tattinsky, Upper Viluiskaya, Mountain, Suntarsky.

In the remaining 18 encampments, including the territory of the city of Yakutsk is dominated by Russian speakers. In Neryungri the figure is 98%, followed by Mirny, Aldan and Lena, which also more than 90% of the population is Russian-speaking.

The only national heartland - Eveno-Bytantaysky located Bytantay River, a tributary of the Yana, where the indigenous population is 96.7%. The remaining uluses vary greatly in ethnic composition. There is no need to create special Yakut or Russian ulus, as these people are the largest in the country. And Evensky ulus held a special policy to revive the language, culture and traditional economy. In any case, as it was intended, although the economic and geographical analysis of the consequences of such a step turns its low efficiency.

In recent years there have been significant changes in the number of population of the crisis that engulfed the entire country and all areas of human existence. The total number of the

population has decreased by about 15%. In all the major cities of the country, except for the capital, there was a significant population decline. Especially landslide was a reduction in population in the Ust-Yanskiy Ulus, where the population dropped by 80%. Significantly reduced the population in Oimyakon (63%), Bulun (40%), Verkhoyansk (by 48%) and Aldan (19%) districts. With the revival of the economy after a long crisis in population can once again begin to grow.

In coming years, the territory of the republic did not change, but there may be qualitative and quantitative changes in the republic. We can expect consolidation ulus that redkozaselennoy territory is quite real. But until we have what we have. Thus, of all the administrative units only Yakutsk has an area of up to 10 thousand square meters. km. Five ulus have an area 11-20 thousand square meters. km, four - 21-50 thousand square meters. km twelve - 51-100 thousand square meters. km, eight - 101-150 thousand square meters. km, three - 151-200 thousand square meters. miles, two - more than 200 thousand square meters. km, and this is an area of a large European country. The administrative center is 10 cities, 11 towns and 14 villages.

Number of the administrative units is subject to constant change. Separate settlements are recognized as naslega or create their municipalities. Now the country self-accepted at ulus, but that does not mean that large towns, especially in the industrial ulus can not declare in his government. There are several large settlements, which are many times greater than the population some ulus. Among naslega has 31 national, three of which are nomadic. If they are in the Yakut and Russian-ulus, it may, for the national development, to announce their municipalities.

In the natural attitude may be based on the geological and geomorphological framework territory. Here the territory of Yakutia is divided into three parts: Western lowland, upland South and East Mountains. A further stage of division can be performed on large river basins: the different parts of the Lena, Anabar, Olenka, Viljui, Olekma, Aldan, Yana, Indigirka and Kolyma. Other reason of the natural divisions – is the geographical landscape. In this respect the territory of Yakutia is divided into tundra, northern and middle taiga zone and mountainous area with high-rise landscape differentiation. In the future these areas and mountainous region can be divided again, the river basin, but almost all of these rivers, except Viljui, Aldan and Olekma are straddling.

So, the most real, relevant sustainable environment, it is the division of the territory of the basins of major rivers [3]. Most of all, the trend expressed basin organizations in environmental policy. Methodological and methodical approaches allow to widely implement this method in the practice of physical and economic geography, as well as geopolitical and many other areas of research. However, the current dynamic of the territory - the socio-economic activities of the people

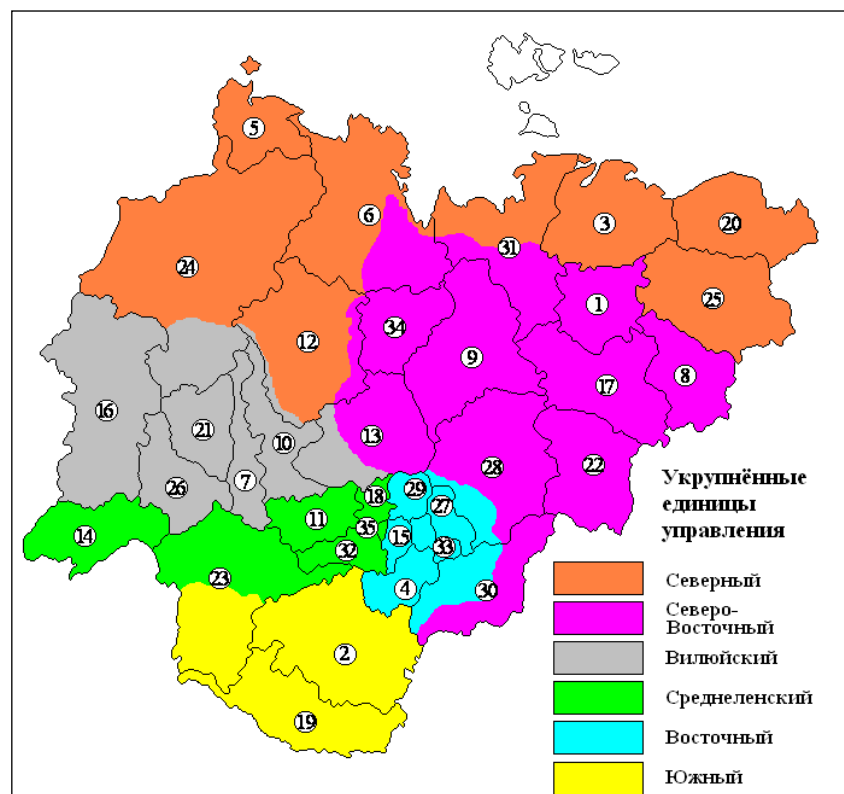
- not the same river basin, and the river itself are disproportionate in terms of pools populate their population, economic specialization.

In the modern administrative-economic regionalization of Yakutia, in our view, we should look at the eclectic division, which is based on rather put a natural division. However, it should also take into account the proportionality of the population and economy in order to ulus had about equal political and economic responsibility, social and natural load [4]. In light of the comments offered are six units of the integrated management of Yakutia (the names are out of the question - it may be ulus, areas, districts, and anything else) (Figure 4).

1. The North, which includes Anabar ulus, most Olenek ulus, the flat part of Bulun and Zhigansk ulus, lowland Ust-Yana ulus Allaihovskiy, Nizhnekolymskiy and Srednekolymskiy District. There basins Anabar, Olga, Lena, Yana, Indigirka and Kolyma mainly in the lower reaches of each of them within the tundra and northern taiga zones. Here are engaged in fishing, hunting, herding, and mining. However, for some time (until the new technological solutions) should refrain from the accelerated development of the mining industry, environmental hazards to the area. The small nation can create the basins average rivers their tribal administration.
2. The North-East Mountain, including The Upper, Abyysky, Moma, Oymyakon, Eveno-Bytantaysky, Verkhoyansk ulus and mountainous part of Ust-Yana, Bulun, Zhigansk, Kobayaskogo, Tomponsky, Ust-Maya ulus. It develops mining, people are engaged in horse breeding, reindeer herding, hunting. The few people can have their administration, while not going into prirodopolzovatelskie sectoral conflicts.
3. Vilyuisk, which includes all uluses Vilyui pool, in this case from Olenek ulus are Markha river basins and the Upper Tyunga. Residing population is engaged in agriculture, cattle breeding, in the developing industry and energy.
4. Srednelensky – is the area along the Lena River from Lena to Namsky ulus, including mining. Of the types of economic activity, the most important breeding, agriculture, manufacturing and energy.
5. The East, including beyond the river and the plain of the ulus Tomponsky and Ust-Maya ulus. Corresponds mainly Aldan River Basin in its middle and lower reaches. People are engaged in cattle breeding, agriculture and processing of agricultural products.
6. The South, which includes the city Neryungri Aldan ulus, mountainous part of southern Olyokminsky district. Had developed a diverse industry, hunting, herding. The few people

in the area of residence exercise governmental power through its administration, but under the control of the subjects of industrial and transport of natural resources.

This division allows for the spread of the mountains and plains, landscapes, watersheds, and, in some ways, a modern specialty services. As in the territory, and the number of people (maybe with the exception of Srednelenskogo and Southern regions), they are quite proportionate. Of course, the area is huge, but in terms of modern communications is not a major problem for the management and organization of access to a number of social functions. Such restructuring is intended as an ADT optimization of the socio-economic and political governance, will keep the gradual process of the land development.



Picture 4. An example of the marking of consolidated units of Yakutiya

\* \* \*

Globalization is increasingly expanding impact on the course of the economic and social processes in the country. Further development of the territory of Yakutia is defined by a growing focus on the northern areas as the resource and biosphere reserve. Due to the challenges of the globalization, Russia needs to reform the entire system of the organization of life in the North. We must shift the focus of regional policy on the transfer of a significant part of the authority by the northern regions. The multiplicity of scenarios considered and typologies - base for Arctic re-

gionostroitelstva regional, intraregional and local levels, is not contrary to previously stressed nor-difikatsii aspects of the business and the regional policy.

The territory of the North of Russia is of the great interest to the economic and geographical analysis of the interrelated issues of the territory development encourages scientists to the further research [5]. Both in the methodological and practical terms, this involves the solution of problems, not only of the region, but it is important from the standpoint of the development of principles and measures of regional policy for the northern, eastern and the north-eastern regions of Russia.

### Literature

1. Prisyajinii M. Y. Problems of improving the forms of the development of the northern regions in the transition period and in the future // Regional problems of economic transformation. 2010. Number 3. Pp. 42-46.
2. Prisyajinii M. Y. The territorial organization of the economy Yakutia // Spatial Economics. 2011. Number 2. Pp. 33-53.
3. Korytnyi L.V. The Basin concept in the wildlife management. Irkutsk: Institute of Geography of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 2001. 163 p.
4. Maksimov G.N. Juror M. Yu geography, history and philosophy of self-sustaining development of Yakutia // Geographical bases of Yakutia in the brief descriptions uluses naslega and populated areas of the country. Yakutsk Sahapoligrafizdat, 2003. Pp. 19-26.
5. Lukin Y.F. The great redistribution of the Arctic. Arkhangelsk: Northern (Arctic) Federal University, 2010. 400 p .

*Reviewer – Konov Aleksandr Mihailovoch,  
Phd in Social Sciences*



UDK [332.12+338.2](985)(045)

**МАРКЕТИНГОВЫЙ ПОДХОД В ИЗУЧЕНИИ СЕВЕРНЫХ ТЕРРИТОРИЙ****MARKETING APPROACH IN THE RESEARCH OF THE NORTHERN TERRITORIES**

© **Цветков** Александр Юрьевич, кандидат экономических наук, доцент кафедры государственного, муниципального управления и менеджмента института управления и регионологии САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова. E-mail: ts@29.ru.

© **Tsvetkov** Alexander Yurievich, Ph. D. in Economy, associate professor of the state, municipal management and the management of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov. E-mail: ts@29.ru.



**Аннотация.** Рассмотрена концепция стратегического маркетинга северных территорий и возможности ее применения в интересах долгосрочного, эффективного развития территории, ее внутренних и внешних субъектов, специфические потребности которых необходимо удовлетворить. Определены основные параметры разработки модели развития северной территории. Представлена авторская модель «экономического, социального, экологического маркетинга» территории.

**Ключевые слова:** маркетинговый подход, стратегический маркетинг, устойчивое развитие, северные территории, удовлетворение потребностей.

**Abstract.** In article the concept of strategic marketing of the northern territories and the possibility of its application for long-term efficient development of the territory and its internal and external stakeholders, the specific requirements that must be met, is considered. The main parameters of the model development of the Northern Territory. Authors model of the 'economic – social – ecological marketing' territory.

**Keywords:** marketing approach, strategic marketing, sustainable development, the northern territory needs.

Need for a comprehensive research of the Arctic and of the northern areas with the use of topical contemporary approaches grounded in academic papers recently. Thus, Professor Y.F. Lukin in the book "The Great Arctic redistribution" notes that "the need for a methodology is fully applicable to the Arctic issues. The study of social, economic, political and cultural issues of life in the Arctic, conceptually and methodologically can lead not only in line with geopolitics, history, geography, conflict studies, sociology, political science, and other economic, social and political sciences, but also in the modern mega regionologii as an interdisciplinary industry-science "[1, p. 26]. In this connection, consider using a marketing approach in the study of the northern territories.

Marketing of the northern territories - is a set of marketing activities to a holistic, integrated development of the area subject to the restrictions, conditioned by the need to study and protection are in its range of natural, historical-architectural and other resources. Strategic marketing<sup>1</sup> of the Northern Territory - is marketing the benefit of long-term effective development of the area, its internal and external stakeholders, the specific needs that must be met.

Among internal stakeholders should identify local people with an interest in improving living conditions, creating new jobs, as well as the local government, which aims to preserve and develop the potential of the territory and needs with the necessary resources (financial, information, management, etc.). External actors are, for example, investors who are willing to invest in the area and need a transparent, efficient, economic relations, as well as scholars interested in the study of the macro-region of the Arctic, whose needs should be met. In our opinion, the target conflict between internal and external actors should not be, because they are interested in a stable, integrated development of the territory.

The strategic orientation of marketing of the northern territories is in the following features:

- a) focus on long-term, the future development of the territory;
- b) humanizing trend, focus on the human factor in the development of the territory;
- c) systematic analysis of the market and individual customers, as well as the strengths and weaknesses of the area (information work);
- d) the formation of a unified system of scientific information;
- e) focus on the formation of demand and supply;
- f) priority pricing flexibility (in the broad sense);
- g) integration of the marketing communications, is embodied in a single multi-channel synchronous communications, focused on the establishment of bilateral relations with various target audiences, each of which builds the corresponding model of communication;
- h) distribution and sales organization, providing convenience of making and implementing decisions on consumers' preferences and purchases.

Marketing of the northern territories, aimed at sustainable development, based on its concept should certainly be socially responsible, or at Kotler, social and ethical marketing [2, p. 53]. Its essence is that the organization should determine the needs, requirements and interests of target markets, and then to ensure the highest customer value more efficient than its competitors, in

---

<sup>1</sup> Marketing activities include a package of measures to establish a scientific, educational, environmental, tourism and other products of the territory, as well as its distribution, promotion, etc.

ways that maintains or improves the well being of both clients and society as a whole. Thus, when making marketing decisions necessary to consider the public interest, focusing not only on the needs of customers, but also to human values.

An important feature of the northern territories of marketing is that, in contrast to the classical business marketing, marketing area should proceed from the interests of preservation and study of historical, cultural and natural potential of the region, as well as people living in the area. As one of the priority tasks of marketing northern territories can be identified to improve the quality of life. So, in July - August 2011, we carried out the study of the internal environment of local Solovki methods of observation and survey, which showed a high level of social tension, distrust of authorities, pessimism regarding possible changes in the local population, which needs to improve living conditions. In this regard, the administration of the territory of the Solovetsky Islands to use the marketing approaches of needs (infrastructure, information, social, etc.) of local residents.

In the context of the study to identify the problems of the Arctic macro region, Professor Y.F. Lukin noted that "clearly not enough literature on the strategic vision and mission analysis of the Arctic area in the development of modern Russia" [1, p. 5].

The strategic marketing of the territories includes:

- a) the analysis of the territory;
- b) the strategy development area;
- c) the development strategy;
- d) the control over the implementation of the strategy.

Feedback should be capable of adjustment strategy of territory due to the constant changes in the internal and external environment of the territory.

Active participants in the marketing relationship traditionally by producers, distributors and consumers. In addition to these, the subjects of territorial marketing can also be scientists (researchers), entrepreneurs, investors, and representatives of environmental organizations, professional associations and charities.

Subjects place marketing can be classified in different terms: criterion of territorial identity, residence, location ("residents - non-residents"); criterion of legal status ("natural persons - legal persons").

Each category has different subjects in the context of the objectives of development of the area, which should be agreed in the interests of sustainable development of the northern territories.

The strategic marketing management development area involves the development of a comprehensive model of the optimal functioning with some fundamental principles that reveal the essence of the model with respect to its basic building blocks, and the relationship between them.

Developing the model of the Northern Territory to consider and agree on the following key parameters:

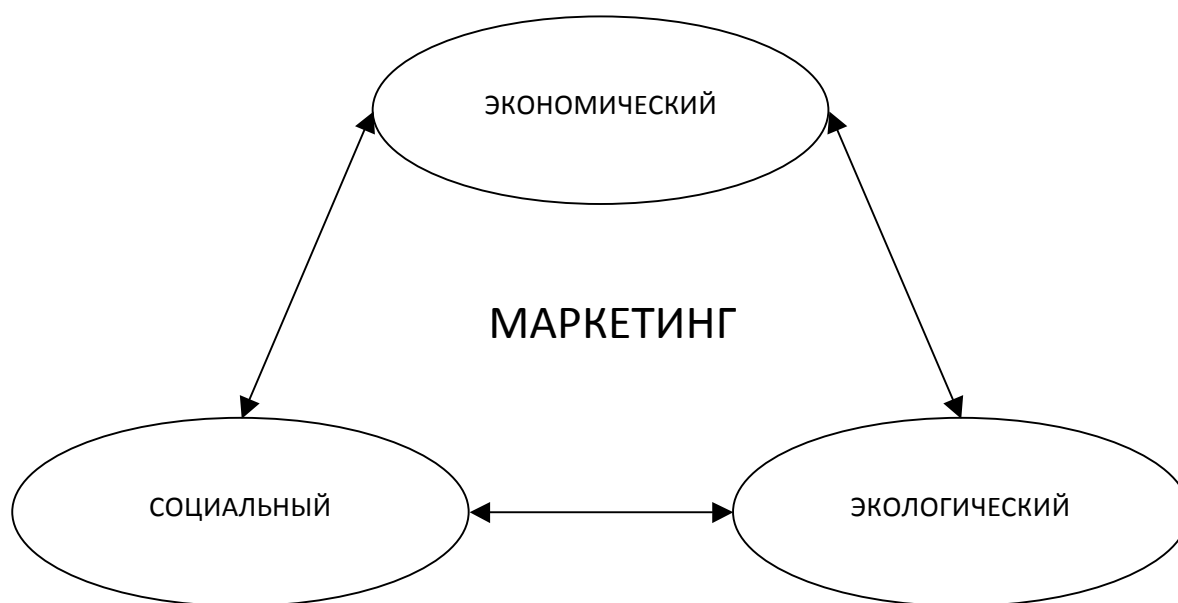
- a) Economic, involving activation of the development of the economic activity in the northern areas to generate income and use it to implement key features of the sustainable development, and to meet the needs of the residents and non-residents of the territory;
- b) Social, focused on the need to consider the interests of local people living in these areas, which should be seen as a key strategic resource of the territory, and the development of a set of measures aimed at improving the quality of life;
- c) Environment, aimed at preserving the natural balance of the northern territories, the study and protection of historical, architectural and natural.

Parameters listed above, are considered from the standpoint of marketing, which suggests that the objectives and requirements of each option, and the use of marketing tools in the model of strategic development. Marketing mechanism provides for the development of measures regarding the product offered residents / non-residents of the northern territories, pricing strategy, and the strategy implementation and promotion of the product. In addition, the marketing strategy involves the development of human potential and ensuring effective linkages between all elements of the marketing mix. We call this model ESEM (economic, social, environmental, marketing). All four elements of the model are equally important. Economic, social and environmental parameters are considered in the light of the marketing concept (Figure 1).

It should be noted that the necessary harmonization of the economic, social and environmental performance parameters of the northern territories, and their all-round development, aimed at improving the quality of life, improve the activities of public authorities and long-term capacity building for sustainable development.

At the heart of the northern territories management must lie the potential of the local population for the development of these areas, accompanied by improved quality of life. The director of the Solovki State Historical, Architectural and Natural Museum, the vicar of Holy Transfiguration Stauropegial Solovetsky Monastery - Archimandrite Porfiry in an interview with "Patriarhiya.ru" noted that "the dynamic recovery of the monastery should be accompanied by the cre-

ation of the modern village with advanced engineering and social infrastructure, a beautiful village and convenient to stay. Due to this large-scale program, the demand for labor, often highly skilled and highly paid. The problem of local residents is to take open jobs orgsystemah to preserve the ancient architecture, to protect the unique nature of the island, guest services, pilgrims and tourists from all over the world "[3]. Thus, for the development strategy of the archipelago is expected to actively use the potential of the local population.



Picture 1. Model ESEM

Innovation involves the use of new approaches to the management, including the modern technologies of the strategic territorial marketing, advanced information systems modeling of the Northern (Arctic) areas, the use of innovative approaches to training and development, etc. The use of strategic marketing techniques will improve the efficiency of research and management processes (Arctic) areas.

### Literature

1. Lukin Y.F. The great redistribution of the Arctic. - Archangeskl: Northern (Arctic) Federal University, 2010.
2. F. Kotler, Armstrong G. Principles of Marketing: Per. from English. - Moscow: Publishing house "Williams", 2009.
3. Vicar of the Solovetsky Monastery Archimandrite Porfiry (Shutov): "Solovki heritage - spiritual and cultural treasure that should be protected," [electronic resource] / / Russian Orthodox Church - The official website of the Moscow Patriarchate. URL: <http://www.patriarchia.ru/db/text/1103992.html> (date of access: 07.04.2012).

*Reviewer – Sidorovskaya Tatiyana Viktorovna,  
Phd in Economy, Associate Professor*



UDK 94(571)+325.454

## СОЦИАЛЬНО-ЭКОНОМИЧЕСКИЕ ПРОБЛЕМЫ СОЗДАНИЯ ТЕРРИТОРИЙ ТРАДИЦИОННОГО ПРИРОДОПОЛЬЗОВАНИЯ

### SOCIAL-ECONOMICAL PROBLEMS OF CREATING THE TERRITORIES OF TRADITIONAL LAND USE



© **Шушацкий** Николай Георгиевич, кандидат экономических наук, заведующий отделом региональных, социальных и экономических исследований Института экономики и промышленного производства Сибирского отделения РАН. E-mail: [nik@ksc.krasn.ru](mailto:nik@ksc.krasn.ru).

© **Shishatsky** Nikolai Georgievich, Ph. D. in Economy, the head of the department of the regional social and economical researchers Institute of Economy Industrial Engineering, Siberian Branch of RAS. E-mail: [nik@ksc.krasn.ru](mailto:nik@ksc.krasn.ru).



© **Курко** Владимир Игоревич, доктор физико-математических наук, профессор, директор НТЦ инновационных технологий Сибирского федерального университета. E-mail: [director.nifti@mail.ru](mailto:director.nifti@mail.ru).

© **Kirko** Vladimir Igorevich, Doctor of Physical-Mathematical Sciences, Professor, Director of the SEC Innovative Technologies of the Siberian Federal University. E-mail: [director.nifti@mail.ru](mailto:director.nifti@mail.ru).

© **Кеуш** Анна Викторовна, аспирант Сибирского федерального университета. E-mail: [annakeush@mail.ru](mailto:annakeush@mail.ru).



© **Keush** Anna Viktorovna, Postgraduate of the Siberian Federal University. E-mail: [annakeush@mail.ru](mailto:annakeush@mail.ru).

**Аннотация.** Анализируется понятие «территории традиционного природопользования», рассматриваются социально-экономические и правовые проблемы концепции территорий традиционного природопользования. Авторами предлагается подход к решению существующих проблем концепции. Выделяются критерии установления границ и этапы реализации концепции территорий традиционного природопользования. Итогом комплексного обоснования концепции должен являться типовый проект устройства территорий традиционного природопользования.

**Ключевые слова:** территории традиционного природопользования, коренные малочисленные народы Севера.

**Abstract.** The article analyzes the concept of 'territory of traditional nature use', addresses the social-economic and legal problems of the concept of territories of traditional nature. The authors propose an approach to solving the problems of the concept. Highlighted criteria for establishing boundaries and implementation phases of the concept of territories of traditional nature. The result of a comprehensive study of the concept should be a standard design of the unit territories of traditional nature.

**Keywords:** territories of traditional land use, native indigenous populations of the North.

The term "territory of traditional nature" (hereinafter - TTP) used in the literature in several senses. The most common use of it in a broad sense as a designation of geographical space, which is currently the process of traditional land. In this case, the actual use of the process serves as a criterion for determining the TTP.

After the adoption of the Federal Law № 49-FZ "On territories of traditional use of indigenous peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation" dated May 7, 2001 is a word more often used as a legal term. In this confusion, as actually used in the traditional land use area does not always have the appropriate official. The same term is often used in the historical sense, when we mean areas that are used for traditional land in the recent past and which, in principle, still be subject to the rules of the indigenous population.

Thus, the term TTP used in three different meanings: the actual TTP, which indigenous rights, as a rule, one way or another feature, but they do not have the status of TTP in accordance with the Federal Law № 49; the historical TTP - the territories are not currently used in the traditional nature, but for which a restoration of the rights of indigenous people; the legal TTP, which indigenous rights formalized and which, according to the Federal Law number 49, shall have the status of TTP federal, regional or local importance.

At present, the Federal Law number 49 is not created any federal TTP. Modest results are also a TTP of regional importance. For example, in the Krasnoyarsk region formed only one TTP regional importance "Popigay" (based on the administration's decision to Taimyr (Dolgan-Nenets) Autonomous District on December 23, 2003 № 495). During the period of the TTP "Popigay" Dolgan, living and operating in its borders, have not granted a right to use land and other natural resources.

This is largely due to shortcomings of the Federal Law № 49 and other legal acts in the sphere of regulation of the traditional use of indigenous peoples. Federal law recognizes that in places of traditional residence and traditional nature should be established a special legal regime for the use of natural resources.

TTP is considered a form of protected areas relating to national ownership. They can not be the property of individuals and legal entities, which is quite obvious, since over 70% of such areas is on State Forest lands.

Many provisions of the Federal Law number 49 are not directly applicable. For their practical implementation in Article 11 provides for the development and approval of regulations (federal, state and local), the legal regime governing the formation and use of TTP. But to date, the Government of the Russian situation was not developed and approved, it is the legal vacuum of the

practical implementation of the law. In addition, certain provisions of the Federal Law № 49 (for example, "gratuitousness" use of land resources) contradict the Land Code of the Russian Federation. Also raised new legal and institutional conflicts in the application of the Forest Code of the Russian Federation and the Federal Law № 131-FZ "On General Principles of Local Self-Government in the Russian Federation" dated 06 October 2003, in which part of the TTP in the settlements (Article 11, paragraph 3) relating to the indigenous peoples of the North, the Ministry of Regional Development.

Thus, to date, the relationship of indigenous natural resources on the territory occupied by the indigenous settled satisfactorily and fragmentary. In this regard, repeatedly attempts to make changes to the existing legislation. For example, proposed that the TTP out of the "protected areas".

RF Government ordered to date on February 4, 2009 № 132-p and approved the Concept of Sustainable Development of Indigenous Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation. Of the document is that officially been recognized fundamental principles of sustainable development of indigenous peoples, including: recognition of the right of indigenous people to priority access in the fishing areas and hunting grounds, to biological resources in their places of traditional residence and economic activity; need for the participation of indigenous peoples and organizations in decision making on matters that affect their rights and interests in the development of natural resources in places of traditional residence and economic activity; need of cultural, environmental and social impacts of proposed projects and activities in the areas of traditional residence and traditional economic activities of indigenous people; Damage to native habitat, the traditional way of life and health of indigenous people.

The adoption of this concept allows us to hope that the existing problems of indigenous peoples in the exercise of their rights to conduct traditional activities in the territories of traditional land will finally be resolved.

To achieve results in this area is necessary to solve the following problems: the developing clear criteria for determining the correct size (area) of the territory allocated and its location; the economic development of the concept and the program of development of traditional industries, based on the development of the existing structure of business units in the area and restore its lost elements. The main purpose of the program - to create conditions for maximum employment of the indigenous population, environment and sustainable socio-economic development; the development of the specific concepts and programs for sustainable cultural and ethno-demographic and environmental development of the indigenous ethnic groups, to restore an appropriate sys-

tem of marital relationship, health care, the revival of cultural and spiritual traditions and language; the development of ecological concepts and programs for the use of resources of the area, ensuring their connection to the existing system of environmental measures and legislation; development of the legal framework, which enshrines the status and control the nature of these areas.

Approach to setting boundaries, the nature of the use must comply with the following conditions or criteria for selection, which can be formulated as: Criterion of "reasonable sufficiency" size of the territory, resource stocks on it, and so on to keep on this site, is the ecological balance of the normal components of the total feeding landscape. The most important condition for the fulfillment of this criterion is to conduct border TTP by natural geographic boundaries of the area (such as rivers, streams, watersheds, etc.); Test of "functional capacity" of the system of the traditional economy. Size of the area should optimally meet the needs of the existing types of traditional economic activities and have the required margin of safety with increasing loads on it, for example, because of population growth. Accordingly, in the taiga of Siberia and the Far East will be the size of the one in the forest-tundra - the other, in the tundra and mountain tundra - the third, increasing at prodvizhe-tion from south to north; Criterion of "reasonable independence" of the governance structures of the authorized government agency and business organizations. The best option here would be to create a coordinating body (Board of Control TTP) of representatives from local government, business organizations and the population (tribal communities) to coordinate their activities in the use and management of the territory and the Administration of the TTP, whose leader is appointed by agreement with the author-tained indigenous.

Emphasizing, above all, on the problems of revival of the traditional economy, national characteristics and traditions, restore the ecological balance of the normal areas, can offer the following TTP implementation technology and determine its basic stages:

- a) The conceptual stage – is the Identifying stakeholders, resources and constraints, diagnosis of key problems, to develop a common strategy, restoration priorities, the signing of the preliminary agreement;
- b) The design stage - is a comprehensive ecological and the socio-economic analysis of the key problems, search for and evaluation of alternative solutions, the definition of organizational forms and mechanisms of interaction between the participants, harmonization with the specific contribution of each participant, the development of statutory and legal documents, contracts, loan agreements;

- c) Starting stage – is the establishment and registration of the new economic and social structures, the formation of the management structure, relocation funds and development, supporting the creation of commercial and holding structures, the development of derelict land territory and its resources, search and testing of commercial relationships to sell products of the traditional economy and recreational Development;
- d) Stage of development – is the optimization of all components of the project, the formation of long-term cultural, economic and commercial relations, the development of local government and social structures.

To justify the action program and its successful implementation is desirable to conduct a comprehensive study unit TTP, which is developed based on the interests of its members, available resources, constraints, analysis of the problem situation, the priority objectives.

Given the specifics of the traditional way of life and economy of the North, the development must be carried out in four working areas: the ethnic and demographic, resource, environmental, financial, technical, economic, cultural and historical. The scope of work in each area is determined in accordance with their priorities.

Ethno-demographic direction includes: analysis of the characteristics of the ethnic composition of the population (the collective enterprise, the villagers, etc.), the motivations of its economic behavior, lifestyle factors associated with the traditional economic cycle; the assess the level of life of the indigenous population and the role of traditional industries in his livelihood; the analysis of provision of working population with jobs; the assessment of the degree of social tension and recommendations to prevent possible conflicts in the traditional economy.

Materials used: the first information about the population census data, assembly records registrar, results of sample surveys and sociological surveys.

Resource and ecological direction includes: a quantitative and qualitative assessment of land and biological resources of deer and game industries, as well as other complementary set of economic activities (agriculture, forestry, recreation, etc.); forecast possible volumes of resource use with the possibility of developing new lands and resources; Justification of measures to implement the schemes of traditional natural resources and protection of the resources.

Materials used: land use information, Hunting-, fishery and forest services, reporting materials herding, fishing enterprises and procurement organizations of past years (especially reporting of production units), and expert questionnaire information obtained from experts and experienced workers.



In the economic area, the focus be given to the available financial, material and technical base and the possible introduction of efficient technologies (both new and traditional). In line with the objectives of the project, financial and physical infrastructure is assessed in relation to the planned areas of the development of production and the reorganization of the economic structures.

The materials used are: industrial and financial reporting, technology standards, technical-economic documentation for technology to be implementation. If necessary, there are special technical and economic calculations (with the help of local experts).

Cultural and historical trends include: registration in the territory of the archaeological and natural sites, historical and sacred sites, to determine the state of their safety and the cost of rehabilitation and maintenance; census records and local residents - is being lost carrier elements of national culture, folklore, language, etc.; Assessment of the cultural and historical sites and programs for their use and conservation.

The sources include: local museums collections, library and archive data, the results of the special field of archaeological and ethnographic research.

For the fast and non conflict solving of the problem, the identification of interested individuals and organizations, and develop effective procedures agreed-tion of their interests.

The result is a comprehensive study compiling the necessary maps and charts with information justifying the proposal for the establishment of borders, the use of resources and the development of the territory. The results of this study can be optimized in a standard design unit TTP. At the same time, the project may be the main working document describing the nature of the use and development of TTP. Thus, the creation of the TTP in the Enlarged intensive development of resources in the North is, in fact, the only possible way to protect and preserve indigenous people.

This work was supported by the Krasnoyarsk Regional Fund for support of science and and technology activities, and the Federal Target Program "Scientific and pedagogical personnel of innovative Russia" for 2009-2013.

## Literature

1. Land Code of the Russian Federation [electronic resource]: the federal law of 25.10.2001 № 136-FZ (as amended on 12.12.2011) // ATP Consultant Plus.
2. Forest Code of the Russian Federation [electronic resource]: the federal law of 04.12.2006 № 200-FZ (as amended on 06.12.2011) // ATP Consultant Plus.

3. On territories of traditional nature of Indigenous Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation [electronic resource]: the federal law of 07.05.2001 № 49-FZ (as amended on 12.03.2008) // ATP Consultant Plus.
4. On general principles of local self-government in the Russian Federation [electronic resource]: the federal law of 06.10.2003 № 131-FZ (as amended on 06.12.2011, as amended. From 07.12.2011) // ATP Consultant Plus.
5. On the Concept of Sustainable Development of Indigenous Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East of the Russian Federation [electronic resource]: the RF Government of 04.02.2009 № 132-p // ATP Consultant Plus.
6. Legal Guide for Indigenous Peoples of Siberia and the Far East. M. RAIPON, 2003. Pp. 133-141.

*Reviewer – Zalivskiy Nikolay Pavlovich,  
Doctor of Economy, Professor*

UDK [316.3+316.334+316.334.52](470.11)(045)

## О ПРОБЛЕМАХ И ПЕРСПЕКТИВАХ РАЗВИТИЯ ТЕРРИТОРИАЛЬНОГО ОБЩЕСТВЕННОГО САМОУПРАВЛЕНИЯ В АРХАНГЕЛЬСКОЙ ОБЛАСТИ (НЕКОТОРЫЕ ИТОГИ ОБУЧАЮЩИХ СЕМИНАРОВ)

ABOUT THE PROBLEMS AND THE PERSPECTIVES OF THE DEVELOPMENT  
OF THE TERRITORIAL AND PUBLIC AUTHORITIES IN THE ARKHANGELSK REGION  
(SEVERAL RESULTS FROM THE SEMINARS)

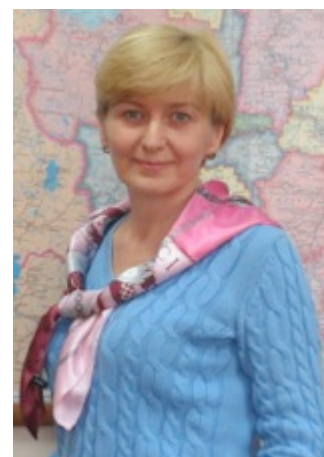


© **Калашников** Евгений Владимирович, кандидат исторических наук, доцент, заместитель директора института управления и регионологии САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова. E-mail: [evgeny1110@mail.ru](mailto:evgeny1110@mail.ru).

© **Kalashnikov** Evgeny Vladimirovich, Ph. D. in History, associate professor, the deputy director of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov. E-mail: [evgeny1110@mail.ru](mailto:evgeny1110@mail.ru).

© **Лагунова** Светлана Владимировна, старший преподаватель кафедры государственного, муниципального управления и менеджмента института управления и регионологии САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова. E-mail: [decabr7@mail.ru](mailto:decabr7@mail.ru).

© **Lagunova** Svetlana Vladimirovna, the senior lecturer of the department of the State and Municipal management of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov. E-mail: [decabr7@mail.ru](mailto:decabr7@mail.ru).



**Аннотация.** Обобщен опыт проведения практических семинаров «Территориальное общественное самоуправление как ресурс развития муниципального образования», состоявшихся осенью минувшего года в муниципалитетах Архангельской области. Конструктивное общение с лидерами территориальных сообществ и муниципальными служащими позволило авторам сформулировать актуальные для региона проблемы и перспективы развития территориального общественного самоуправления

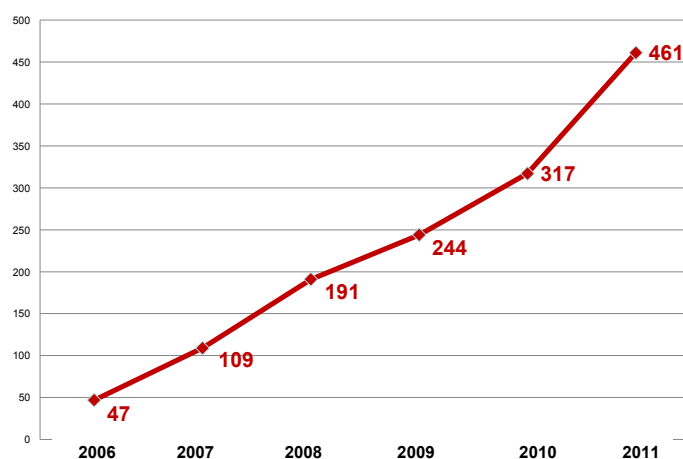
**Ключевые слова:** *территориальное общественное самоуправление, общественное участие, ресурсы развития.*

**Abstract.** This article summarizes the experience of holding the practical seminars 'Territorial public self-government as a resource for the development of the municipality', which was held last autumn in the municipalities of the Archangelsk region. The constructive dialogue with the leaders of territorial communities and local government officials allowed the authors to formulate relevant to the region's problems and the perspectives of the development of territorial public self-government.

**Keywords:** *territorial and public authorities, public participation, resources for development.*

Arkhangelsk region is one of the regions of Russia, which is actively developing the territorial self-government (hereinafter - TOC). Number of the territorial communities, designed according to the current 131-FZ "On the basic principles of local self-government in the Russian Federation", the region has been steadily increasing (Figure 1).

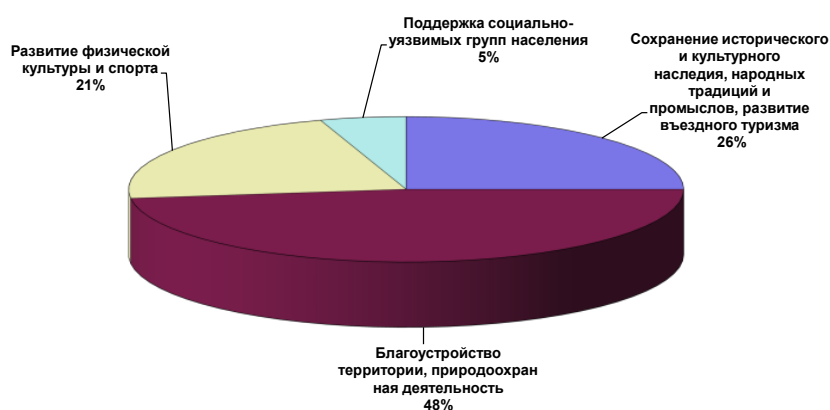
### Динамика роста количества ТОС в Архангельской области



Data from the Ministry for Regional Policy and Local Self-Government  
Arkhangelsk region on May 25, 2011

Expanding the scope and activities of the participants of TOS, which are increasingly beyond addressing territorial development, engaging, and the preservation of cultural heritage, the development of sports, tourism, support for veterans (Figure 2).

### Распределение проектов ТОС по приоритетным направлениям в 2011 году



Data from the Ministry for Regional Policy and Local Self-Government  
Arkhangelsk region on May 25, 2011

Researchers of the problems of TOS characterize it as an institution of the territory of [2, p. 78], which is especially important for the northern environment. For the North Arctic regions of Russia, into which the Arkhangelsk region, according to the AA Dregalo and VI Ulyanovsk, today should be implemented the strategy of "habitation areas", which at the level of "means the rehabilitation and the development of the living environment in the existing settlements" [3, 405]. In our view, the activities of TOS are an effective resource for the process.

Analyzing the history of the emergence and the development of TOS in our area, today we can talk about a new qualitative stage in their development, as the first to make a serious emphasis not only to increase the financial support of the project activity TOS, but also on aspects of teaching people the basics of the territorial government.

The autumn of last year, the Ministry of Regional Policy and Local Self-Government of the Arkhangelsk region, and Institute of Management and regionologii Safa launched a training project under the name "TOS as a resource development of the municipality." Educational training seminars were held in the six municipalities of the Arkhangelsk Region in Kotlas, Kotlas, Belsky, Kargopol, Konoshsky and Onega areas. In total, the workshop participants were about 170 people, who included municipal officials, the heads of the settlements, TOS activists, representatives of public organizations and associations. Realizing that the workshop will bring together people of different ages, professions, with expertise in TOS training program was built on the principles of active and interactive with the audience.

This initially involves a minimum of the theoretical lectures with a significant amount of creative collaboration listeners. It should be noted that the participants sufficiently appreciated this form of training. That training, group work to find resources, lively discussions, design - the one form of communication, which, in their opinion, is the most effective.

Attraction of the participants to the seminars in a constructive dialogue on the resources of the settlement, city or area, promoted the use of SWOT-analysis. Students who work in groups considered the strengths and weaknesses and the opportunities and threats of the municipality on whose territory the workshop. In our view, this form of brainstorming can be widely used in the preparation of programs for the development of settlement or area: a technique to help accumulate the dominant public opinion on the issue and choose priorities in planning.

Based on the announced topic of training seminars, the focus was on understanding what the resources of the territory. The prevailing stereotype thinking municipal employees and communities is the belief that the main obstacle to the development of the municipalities is the lack of financial and material resources. In this approach, lost the understanding that one of the main ad-



vantages of the territory - the people, their relationships, tradition, experience, which is the essence of human and social capital, which is a very real dimension. In this regard, it is logical to consider TOS as a way to activate the human and social resources, and as an independent resource for the development area.

As noted above, the workshops provided an opinion to the problems of local self-government activists of both the TOC and Municipal Employees, which largely depends on the use and the development potential of this social institution.

During the round table, which traditionally end each day of training, formulate expectations of TOS from the municipal and regional authorities, and called the problem in need of urgent solutions.

A special place in the debate on the future of the local self-government to address the issue of legalizing TOS. The law clearly states that "TOS can be registered as a legal entity in the form of a non-profit organization." In October of 2011 from about 500 TPS entities were only 18. This is a serious problem, since only TOS, issued as legal entities have the ability to take on the powers of local self-government, to participate in the Russian and international grants, entrepreneurs. TOS interesting projects for tourism development, for example in Kargopol, Velsky area that can create new jobs and increase the income of the population, can not find a logical extension is due to the lack of legal status of the TOS.

As a way out of this situation can be considered the creation of TPS 'associations at the district level, which is to become a legal entity, would provide are logged in TOSam significant expansion of resource capabilities.

Over the past two years in the Arkhangelsk region TPS almost doubled. This means that the competition between them in the project activity will only increase. Resources allocated in the regions and municipalities stimulated the development of CBT, in recent years has increased significantly, but still limited. From this point is extremely important to the clarity and transparency of the mechanism of selecting the best projects at the municipal level CBT, which in 2008 organized the contest "Rural Initiative". Previously, the selection of the best tender projects by the regional authorities.

If we analyze the current expectations of TPS, an important issue is the transfer of the balance of the local budget socially important objects created by the project activity TOC. Obviously, CBT should not be perceived only as a way of municipal solve economic problems and, therefore, receive additional financial support area. Therefore, the suggestions are relevant to the creation of

the Council of Heads TOC at the head of district administration, program development as CBT development at the regional level and at the level of the settlement.

Summarizing the first results of the last seminar, it should be stressed that the seminar participants have confirmed the high demand for legal and economic knowledge. Still high interest in positive practical experience in the field of CBT and beyond. It is noteworthy that the potential participants and leaders of CBT as municipal officials suggest new topics for future meetings. Hot topics for team building, business communication, leadership. This means that the Ministry of Regional Policy and Local Self-Government and the Institute of Management and regionologii NarFU named after M.V. Lomonosov is an occasion to further the cooperation on implementation of new educational projects.

Education – is always a process from the 2 sides. A careful analysis of practice of TPS of the Arkhangelsk region allows us to see not only the civil participation of the local communities and competent management solutions, thoughtful management, which basically confirms the high efficiency of the projects.

Similar seminars are important, as these meetings provide a good opportunity to compare our curriculum with the real needs and challenges of the practice of management.

## Literature

1. About the general principles of the local government in the Russian Federation: Federal Law of the Russian Federation dated October 6, 2003 № 131-FZ adopted by the State Duma of the Federal Assembly of the September 16, 2003: Federation Council approved September 24, 2003 / / St. Petersburg.: Prior, 2008. 134p.
2. Starodubrovskaya I., Mironov N. Problems of rural development in the context of municipal reform. Moscow: Institute of Gaidar, 2010. 116p
3. Dregalo A..A, Ulyanovsk V.I. The sociology of the regional transformations: in 2 vols. T. 2. Arkhangelsk: Northern Arctic Federal University, 2010. 493 p.

*Reviewer – Konov Aleksandr Mihailovich,  
Phd in Social Sciences*

## NEW PUBLICATIONS, REVIEWS

UDK 914.4:39(=1.470.1)(045)

## ЭКСПЕДИЦИЯ ПО СЛЕДАМ ПОМОРОВ

## THE EXPEDITION FOLLOWS IN THE TRACKS OF POMORSn

© **Лукин** Юрий Фёдорович, доктор исторических наук, профессор, директор института управления и регионологии САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова. Контактный телефон: +7 (8182) 68 34 47. E-mail: yluhin@atnet.ru.

© **Lukin** Yuri Fedorovich, Doctor of Historical Sciences, Professor, Director of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov. Contact phone: +7 (8182) 68 34 47. E-mail: yluhin@atnet.ru.



**Аннотация.** Рецензируется монография о результатах комплексной экспедиции «По следам поморов», которая в 2011 году провела исследования островов Петуховского архипелага на Новой Земле в проливе Карские Ворота.

**Ключевые слова:** Новая Земля, Петуховский архипелаг, история, природа, экология

**Abstract.** The monography is reviewing about the results of complex expedition 'Follows in the tracks of Pomors', which in 2011 conducts a research of the islands of the Petuhovsky Arhipelago on Novaya Zemlya in the Karsky Gate bay.

**Keywords:** Novaya Zemlya, Petyhovsky Archipelago, history, nature, ecology

Novaya Zemlya archipelago, located in the Arctic Ocean, played an important role in the fishing activities of Pomorie – for the inhabitants of the coastal areas of the White Sea. The development of its natural biological resources, as it is suggested by the most scientists had begun in the XVI century and was based primarily on the production of marine animals. As indicated by the historical sources, in XVIII-XIX centuries in the fields in the New Earth (Novaya Zemlya) is constantly or occasionally took a part the residents of almost every Pomors village. The development of the New Earth in the initial period Pomory passage through Kara Gate when crossing near the island Vaigach. At the same time the routes of the Pomors ships passed through Petuhovskogo archipelago - a group of small islands, which are located in the central district of the southern tip of the New Earth.

Unfortunately, this important in the history of the Pomors trade area of the New Earth (Novaya Zemlya) up to the modern time is very poorly explored and studied. To solve this problem, the Archangel Centre NGO "Russian Geographical Society" (AC RGS) in August 2011, organized a comprehensive expedition "following in the tracks of the Pomors", which held the research of Petuhovskiy islands of the archipelago. Financing of the expeditions works was from the grant of the NGO "Russian Geographical Society".

The project manager has been appointed the chairman of the AC RGS, Ph.D. in Geography, L.U. Vasilyev, the executive project manager – was the Deputy Chairman of the AC RGS, Doctor of Geographical Sciences I.V. Miskevich. The membership of the expeditionary troop included AC RGS were I.V. Miskevich, D.S. Moseyev and L.A. Samokhina. For delivery of the expeditionary force to the islands of the archipelago Petuhovskogo was used the research vessel North UGMS "Professor Molchanov". In the research works of the islands involved the mate of the ship of the Science research works - .A.S Solomatov. Also on the island was made landing of the staff of the NarFu named after M.V. Lomonosov media center "Arctic Bridge": the Chief of the media center - A.P. Dolinina and operator M.A. Dolinina. They made videos of nature of the Petuhovskiy Islands archipelago, and partly filmed the work of the expeditions AC RGO.



The results of the research were published in the monograph by Igor Vladimirovich Miskevich, Dmitry Sergeevich Moseev, Larisa Anatolievna Samokhina "The Islands of the Petuhovskogo archipelago on Novaya Zemlya in the Kara Strait Gate: history, nature, ecology" (Arkhangelsk, 2011. P.75).

The Petuhovsky archipelago consists of 22 islands and is located near the southern end of Novaya Zemlya in the Kara Strait Gate on the Barents Sea, more precisely, in the part, which is called the Pechora Sea. Here the coast dwellers (Pomors) could find the shelter from the stormy weather, to replenish water, firewood and food by birds and deer. On the other hand, the Petuhovsky archipelago was like the fishing area of the marine mammals, especially walrus.



In historical terms, Petuhovsky archipelago, despite its proximity to the mainland, is one of the neglected areas of the New Earth. The limited information allows us to suggest active visits to the Petuhovskiy archipelago by Pomors and by the residents of the lower reaches of the Pechora (pustozherami) and Nenets during the fishing in the New Earth. There was an encampment Petyhi, which, in particular, is mentioned in the work of the famous Russian Arctic explorer F.P. Litke "Four times trip to the Arctic Ocean at a military brig «New Earth "in 1821-1824 years." In the 80-ies of the XIX century, according to the words of Novaya Zemlya industrialists, Petyhi were included in the list

of four main encampments of the New Earth.

According to the authors, the results of a comprehensive interdisciplinary expedition in 2011 allow us to name several conclusions: 1) In the landscapes of the islands in the archipelago Petuhovskiy dominated the areas, which are occupied by petrophytic tundra in other are areas, you can see sedge-moss, moss-pushitsievyh and moss tundras with inclusions of grassland ecological communities, there are also large lagoon lakes; 2) flora of the archipelago is characterized by a relatively rich in species composition of plants, including a large number of rare and endangered species, in the presence of comparative abundance of "red book" pink *Rhodiola*; 3) on the islands of the archipelago diverse ornitofauna, there are colonies of different birds, there is a significant number of protected species on the island Britvin; 4) down on the Island reported the presence of a polar bear and on all the islands surveyed the bones and traces of reindeer; 5) on the Archipelago were discovered the monuments of the fishing activities of Pomors (houris, crosses) with a tendency to a concentration of about encampment Petyhi, as well as monuments of the Soviet period the development of the New Earth.

The results of these studies allow us to say that the encampments Petyhi are the oldest encampments for the development by the Pomors Novaya Zemlya. In the case of oil spills in the waters of the Pechora Sea during the development of offshore hydrocarbon fields there is a threat of



defeat Petuhovskogo archipelago ecosystems, affecting, in the first place, water and wading birds and marine mammals. For the preservation of the historical monuments and the unique nature of the archipelago Petuhovskiy encouraged to continue his study, and consider giving this area of the New Earth status of specially protected areas.

The aspiration of the Archangel scientists comprehensively explore the landscape of the Arctic islands, flora and fauna, the history of their development, of course, deserves a positive assessment. For the most part, and this, and other similar expedition reflect increasing social, political interest in Pomeranian problems in early XXI century, due to a timely topic, as well as Russia's national interests. The results of these Arctic expeditions are not only the research, but also a high cultural, geopolitical significance.

It should be noted that the expedition was carried about the problems of the Pomors before. For example, in 2008-2010, the Arkhangelsk Regional Public Organization (AROO) "Pomors Expedition" under the direction of A.A. Shalareva held the ethnographic expedition, during which the participants visited 44 Pomors villages, located on the shores of the White Sea in the city area Kandalaksha - town of Onega. Of these Pomeranian settlement conditional action then could name only 23. One way of revival AROO "Pomors expedition" considers the creation of communities in the villages of Pomors and giving them the status of indigenous people<sup>1</sup>. "Pomors Expedition-2012" on the White Sea coast has been a joint research project of the Institute Pomors indigenous people NArFU and AROO "Pomors Expedition"<sup>2</sup>.

Introduction into the scientific circle the results, which were relevant in the expeditions to study the life of coast-dwellers, their stories created a solid base for the full range of interdisciplinary research projects, analyzing and summarizing a large range of issues, including discussion related to the identity and rights of indigenous peoples (large and small), granting Russian the status Pomors indigenous people, tolerance, multiculturalism, "place development" the ethnic environment, the new self-governing communities, etc.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ethnographic cut of the Pomors villages located on the coast of the White Sea in the area Kandalaksha - city Mezen. URL: <http://www.peoples-rights.info/2011/09/etnograficheskij-srez-pomorskix-syol-raspolozhennyx-na-poberezhe-belogo-morya-na-uchastke-g-kandalaksha-%E2%80%93-g-mezen/> (Date of access: 29.04.2012).

<sup>2</sup> Students of the NArFU named after M.V. Lomonosov passed by 600 km along the White Sea. URL: <http://aqarysa.net/content/studenty-safu-proshli-600-km-vdol-belogo-morya> (Date of access: 29.04.2012).

## SUMMARY

### Authors

1. Bidnaya Ksenia Vasilievna – 3rd year student of the Department of Regional Studies and International Relations of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov.  
Бидная Ксения Васильевна – студентка 3-го курса отделения регионоведения и международных отношений института управления и регионоведения САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.
2. Bobina Yulia Vladimirovna – 5th year student of the Department of Regional Studies and International Relations of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov, a student at the Faculty of Social Sciences, University of Nordland (Norway).  
Бобина Юлия Владимировна – студентка 5-го курса отделения регионоведения и международных отношений института управления и регионоведения САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова, студентка факультета социальных наук Университета Нурланда (Норвегия).
3. Bobyleva Nadezhda Igorevna – Ph. D. in Biology, Associate professor of the social work department of the Institute of Pedagogy, Psychology and Social Work NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov.  
Бобылева Надежда Игоревна – кандидат биологических наук, доцент кафедры социальной работы института педагогики, психологии и социальной работы САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.
4. Dokychaev Denis Sergeevich – Candidate of philosophical sciences, the head of the department for Cooperation with the media (press center), the government of the City Ivanovo.  
Докучаев Денис Сергеевич – кандидат философских наук, начальник отдела по взаимодействию со средствами массовой информации (пресс-центр), администрация города Иванова.
5. Ivanova Maria Mikhailovna – 5rd year student of the Journalistic Department of the Institute of Social, Humanitarian and Political Sciences NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov.  
Иванова Мария Михайловна – студентка 5-го курса отделения журналистики института социально-гуманитарных и политических наук САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.
6. Kalashnikov Eugeny Vladimirovich – Ph. D. in History, associate professor, the deputy director of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov.  
Калашников Евгений Владимирович – кандидат исторических наук, доцент, заместитель директора института управления и регионоведения САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.
7. Keush Anna Viktorovna – Postgraduate of the Siberian Federal University.  
Кеуш Анна Викторовна – аспирант Сибирского федерального университета.

8. Kirko Vladimir Igorevich – Doctor of Physical-Mathematical Sciences, Professor, Director of the SEC Innovative Technologies of the Siberian Federal University.  
Кирко Владимир Игоревич – доктор физико-математических наук, профессор, директор НТЦ инновационных технологий Сибирского федерального университета.
9. Korelskaya Tatiana Alexandrovna – Ph. D. in Chemistry, associate professor of the department of the Chemistry and Chemical Ecology of the Institution of the Natural Sciences and Biomedicine of the NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov.  
Корельская Татьяна Александровна – кандидат химических наук, доцент кафедры химии и химической экологии института естественных наук и биомедицины САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.
10. Koroleva Natalia Eugenievna – Ph. D. in Biology, Senior Researcher of the Laboratory of flora and vegetation of RAS ‘Polar-Alpine Botanical Garden-Institute named after N. A. Avrorin’ (Kirovsk).  
Королёва Наталья Евгеньевна – кандидат биологических наук, старший научный сотрудник лаборатории флоры и растительности КНЦ РАН «Полярно-альпийский ботанический сад-институт имени Н. А. Аврорина» (Кировск).
11. Lagunova Svetlana Vladimirovna – the senior lecturer of the department of the State and Municipal management of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov.  
Лагунова Светлана Владимировна – старший преподаватель кафедры государственного, муниципального управления и менеджмента института управления и регионоведения САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.
12. Lukin Yury Fedorovich – Doctor of Historical Sciences, Professor, Director of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov.  
Лукин Юрий Фёдорович – доктор исторических наук, профессор, директор института управления и регионоведения САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.
13. Malahovskaya Maria Alekseevna – 4th year student of the Department of Regional Studies and International Relations of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov.  
Малаховская Мария Алексеевна – студентка 4-го курса института управления и регионоведения САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова, редактор журнала «Арктика и Север».
14. Mordovsky Edgar Arthurovich – Postgraduate of the Institute of Public Health and Social Work of the Northern State Medical University Health Ministry of Russian Federation, the doctor-manager of Health, Master of Public Health.  
Мордовский Эдгар Артурович – аспирант института общественного здоровья, здравоохранения и социальной работы ГОУ ВПО «Северный государственный медицинский университет» Минздравсоцразвития РФ», врач-организатор здравоохранения, магистр общественного здоровья.

15. Popova Lyudmila Fedorovna – Ph. D. in Chemistry, associate professor of Chemistry and Chemical Ecology Department of the Institution of the Natural Sciences and Biomedicine NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov.  
Попова Людмила Фёдоровна – кандидат химических наук, доцент кафедры химии и химической экологии института естественных наук и биомедицины САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.
16. Prisyazhny Mikhail Yurievich – Ph. D. in Geographic Science, Head of the Northern Research, North-Eastern Federal University (Yakutsk).  
Присяжный Михаил Юрьевич – кандидат географических наук, заведующий кафедрой североведения Северо-Восточного федерального университета (Якутск).
17. Pyzhova Anna Nikolaevna – master's degree in the study of the indigenous people.  
Пыжова Анна Николаевна – магистр в изучении коренных народов.
18. Rybak Eugeniya Vladimirovna – Ph. D. in Pedagogy, Associate professor of the social work department of the Institute of Pedagogy, Psychology and Social Work NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov.  
Рыбак Евгения Владимировна – кандидат педагогических наук, доцент кафедры социальной работы института педагогики, психологии и социальной работы САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.
19. Sannikov Anatoly Leonidovich – Doctor of Medicine, Professor of Public Health and Social Work department Northern State Medical University of the Health Ministry of Russian Federation.  
Санников Анатолий Леонидович – доктор медицинских наук, профессор кафедры общественного здоровья, здравоохранения и социальной работы ГБОУ ВПО «Северный государственный медицинский университет» Минздравсоцразвития РФ.
20. Semushin Dmitry Leonidovich – Candidate of Historical Sciences, Political Commentator IA 'REGNUM' (Moscow).  
Семушин Дмитрий Леонидович – кандидат исторических наук, политический обозреватель ИА REGNUM (Москва).
21. Shishatsky Nikolai Georgievich – Ph. D. in Economy, the head of the department of the regional social and economical researchers Institute of Economy Industrial Engineering, Siberian Branch of RAS.  
Шишацкий Николай Георгиевич – кандидат экономических наук, заведующий отделом региональных, социальных и экономических исследований Института экономики и промышленного производства Сибирского отделения РАН.
22. Tsvetkov Alexander Yurievich – Ph. D. in Economy, associate professor of the state, municipal management and the management of the Institute of Management and Regional Studies NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov.  
Цветков Александр Юрьевич – кандидат экономических наук, доцент кафедры государственного, муниципального управления и менеджмента института управления и регионологии САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.

23. Tshyhonchik Nadezhda Vasilievna – Senior Lecturer, Postgraduate of the social work department of the Institute of Pedagogy, Psychology and Social Work NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov.

Цихончик Надежда Васильевна – старший преподаватель, аспирант кафедры социальной работы института педагогики, психологии и социальной работы САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова.

24. Vyazmin Alexander Mikhailovich – Doctor of Medicine, Professor, Vice-Rector of the Strategic Development Northern State Medical University of the Health Ministry of Russian Federation, Director of the Institute of Public Health and Social Work.

Вязьмин Александр Михайлович – доктор медицинских наук, профессор, проректор по стратегическому развитию ГБОУ ВПО «Северный государственный медицинский университет» Минздравсоцразвития РФ, директор института общественного здоровья, здравоохранения и социальной работы.

25. Zhilina Irina Svyatoslavovna – a graduate of the Murmansk State Technical University, specializing in 'international relations', a student of the University of Akureyri (Iceland), Master's program 'Polar Law'.

Жилина Ирина Святославовна – выпускница Мурманского государственного технического университета по специальности «международные отношения», студентка Университета города Акурейри (Исландия), магистерская программа «Полярное право»

26. Zvyagin Sergei Alexandrovich – scientific employee of Institute of ecologic problems of the North UB RAS, yacht captain, artist.

Звягин Сергей Александрович – научный сотрудник Института экологических проблем Севера УрО РАН, яхтенный капитан, художник.



## ABSTRACTS, KEYWORDS

## Geopolitics

**Bidnaya K. V.** Cyber-terrorism as a threat to national security in the Arctic region

**Аннотация.** Исследуются возможности и вероятности проведения кибернетических атак в Арктическом регионе, поражение и вывод из строя систем ПРО, а также компьютерных систем управления буровыми вышками, что может принести вред как национальной безопасности государств, так и экологическому состоянию Арктики. Освещается вопрос возможного влияния актов кибертерроризма на освоение арктического сектора России, изучаются международные отношения России в «новых политических пространствах» – приполярной зоне и глобальной информационной сфере.

**Ключевые слова:** Арктика, кибертерроризм, Россия, США, НАТО

**Abstract.** This article represents the first experience in the research of possibilities and probabilities of cyber attacks in the Arctic region, namely the defeat and withdrawal from the ABM system, and computer control systems of drilling rigs, which can harm both national security and ecological state of the Arctic. Additionally, this article highlights the question of the possible impact of acts of cyberterrorism on the development of the Arctic sector of Russia, in other words, there are studied International

**Keywords:** Arctic, cyber-terrorism, Russia, USA, NATO

**Zhilina I. S.** The legal aspects of the development of the Northern sea route and North-Western passage, like a new Arctic marine transportation system

**Аннотация.** Статья посвящена вопросам правового режима международного судоходства по водам Северного морского пути и Северо-Западного прохода и суверенитета государства в территориальных водах. Особое внимание автор уделяет внешнеполитическим аспектам развития Арктической транспортной магистрали и ее экономическому потенциалу.

**Ключевые слова:** Северный морской путь, Северо-Западный проход, Россия, Канада, Арктика, судоходство

**Abstract.** The article is devoted to the legal regime for the international navigation on the waters of the Northern sea route and North-Western passage and sovereignty in the territorial waters. Particular attention is given to the foreign policy aspects of the development of the transport route of the Arctic and its economic potential.

**Keywords:** the Northern sea route, the North-Western passage, Russia, Canada, Arctic, navigation

## Historical sciences, ethnology and anthropology

**Lukin Y. F.** About Russian Pomor say a word

**Аннотация.** В статье рассматриваются концептуальные подходы к определению понятий «поморы», «русские поморы» в историческом и современном понимании.

**Ключевые слова:** поморы, русские поморы, Архангельская область

**Abstract.** Conceptual approaches 2 definitions of concepts 'pomors', 'Russian Pomors' in historical and modern understanding are considered.

**Keywords:** Pomors, Russian Pomors, the Arkhangelsk region

**Pyzhova A. N.** Ethnic identity of Pomors of the Arkhangelsk region through the prism of the main anthropological approaches

**Аннотация.** Обзор двух основных теоретических подходов, которые широко применяются для изучения вопросов этнической идентичности в социальной антропологии – примордиализм и конструктивизм. Кроме того, дается обзор основных теоретических сложностей в определении этнической идентичности определенной группы. Используя данные полевых исследований (интервью), в статье анализируется этническая идентичность поморов, представленная через призму этих двух подходов.

**Ключевые слова:** *идентичность, этничность, поморы, примордиализм, конструктивизм, маркеры идентичности*

**Abstract.** This article provides an overview of the two main theoretical approaches that are widely used to study the issues of ethnic identity in social anthropology – primordialism and constructivism. In addition, an overview of the basic theoretical difficulties in determining the ethnic identity of the group. Using data from the field research (interviews), the article provides an analysis of the ethnic identity of Pomors, presented through the prism of these two approaches.

**Keywords:** *identity, ethnicity, Pomors, primordialism, constructivism, markers of identity*

**Semushin D. L.** Pomorie and Pomors: the structure of one historical myth

**Аннотация.** Исторический миф играет ключевую роль в любом этностроительстве. В этом отношении важную роль на первоначальном этапе играет работа идеологов, историков, литераторов. В статье проанализирована структура поморского исторического мифа, которая основывается на особой интерпретации колониационного процесса Русского Севера и специфическом толковании местных историко-географических и локальных понятий.

**Ключевые слова:** *Поморье, поморы, Баренцев регион, Русский Север, этностроительство, этносепаратизм, регионализм, исторический миф, историческая фальсификация*

**Abstract.** The historical myth is playing a key role in any ethno-building. An important role in the initial stage is playing the work of ideologues and historians, writers. In the article is analyzed the structure of the Pomeranian historical myth, it is based on a specific interpretation of the colonization process of the Russian North and the specific interpretation of local history and geography and local concepts.

**Keywords:** *Pomorie, Pomors, Barents region, Russian North, ethno-building, ethnoseparatism, regionalism, historical myth, historical falsification*

**Pomor question:** applications, documents, projects

**Zvyagin S. A.** Project 'Pomor harbor'

**Аннотация.** Презентация проекта.

**Abstract.** Presentation of the project

## Sociological sciences

**Bobina Y. V.** The features of the family relations in the countries of the Barents Euro-Arctic region

**Аннотация.** Исследуются основные особенности семейно-брачных отношений в странах Баренцева Евро-Арктического региона: России, Норвегии, Швеции и Финляндии. Анализируются статистические данные по количеству заключенных браков и разводов, среднего возраста вступления в брак, результаты проведенных опросов. Акцентируется внимание на существовании особого института семейной политики в странах БЕАР – Семейного центра.

**Ключевые слова:** семья, страны Баренцева Евро-Арктического региона, индекс развития человеческого потенциала, средний брачный возраст, семейный центр

**Abstract.** In the article discusses the main features of family relations in the Barents Euro-Arctic region: Russia, Norway, Sweden and Finland. Analyze statistical data on the number of marriages and divorces, the average age at marriage, the results of the polls. Attention is drawn to the existence of a special institution of family politics in the countries of BEAR – Family centre.

**Keywords:** family, countries of the Barents and Euro-Arctic regions, human development index, the average age of marriage, Family centre

**Bobyleva N. I., Rybak E. V., Tshyhonchik N. V.** To the question about the research of the socio-cultural potential of the population of the Arkhangelsk region, like Arctic territory

**Аннотация.** В статье рассматривается социокультурный потенциал как элемент человеческого капитала. Понятие «социокультурный потенциал» включает социальную и культурную части. Авторы предлагают собственную методику изучения социокультурного потенциала. Они считают очень важным культурное развитие Архангельской области как арктической территории.

**Ключевые слова:** социокультурный потенциал, население, Архангельская область, Арктика

**Abstract.** In article the sociocultural potential as an element of the human capital is considered. The concept of 'social and cultural potential' includes social and cultural side. The authors propose their own method of studying the social and cultural development. They find it is very important to the cultural development of the Arkhangelsk region as the Arctic territory.

**Keywords:** socio-cultural potential, population of the Arkhangelsk region, Arctic

**Vyazmin A. M., Sannikov A. L., Mordovsky E. A.** The leading determinants of public health of the Arctic territories of the European North of Russia

**Аннотация.** Исследуется динамика численности, возрастного состава населения Архангельской, Мурманской областей и Ненецкого автономного округа на рубеже XX–XXI веков. Рассмотрены основные аспекты естественного движения населения в трех регионах Европейского Севера России. Проанализированы показатели смертности от важнейших групп заболеваний (системы кровообращения, новообразований) и состояний (внешних причин смерти). Дана характеристика процессам брачности и разво-

**Abstract.** The article from the perspective of public health disciplines summarizes the population dynamics, age structure of population of Arkhangelsk and Murmansk regions and Nenets autonomous district at the turn of XX–XXI centuries. The main aspects of the natural movement of population in three regions of the European North of Russia. Analyzed death rates from the major groups of diseases (cardiovascular, tumor) and states (external causes of death). The characteristics of the processes of marriage and divorce. The data on disability

димости. Представлены данные об инвалидности населения приарктических регионов как одного из важнейших факторов, ведущих к снижению трудового потенциала.

**Ключевые слова:** Арктика, Север, рождаемость, смертность, брачность, разводимость, инвалидность

populations of the Arctic regions as one of the most important factors leading to a reduction of the labor potential.

**Keywords:** Arctic, North, birth, death, marriages, divorces, disability

**Malahovskaya M. A., Ivanova M. M.** The students of NArFU conquered Brussels

**Аннотация.** Студенты САФУ имени М. В. Ломоносова прошли недельную стажировку по журналистике при Европейской Медиа-академии в Брюсселе. Во время стажировки они побывали во всех основных институтах европейской власти, таких как Европарламент, Евросовет и Еврокомиссия. Им удалось увидеть все подводные камни работы журналистов в НАТО и обсудить вопросы, связанные с Арктикой, с представителями русской миссии в НАТО и принять участие в выборах президента России.

**Ключевые слова:** Брюссель, НАТО, Евросоюз, Арктика, Бельгия, выборы, журналистика, политика

**Abstract.** The students of the NArFU named after M. V. Lomonosov hold a week took part in the training course of Journalism in Brussels. During their trip they visited the main Institutions of European power, such as European Union, European Commission and European Parliament. They saw all the under water stones of the work of the journalists in NATO and they discussed the main questions, which were connected with the Arctic with Russian mission in NATO and they also had a chance to take part in the elections of the president of Russia.

**Keywords:** Brussels, NATO, European Union, Arctic, Belgium, elections, journalism, politics

## Biological sciences

**Koroleva N. V.** One hundred years of the geo-botanical research in the Murmansk region: history, modern position and problems

**Аннотация.** Приводится обзор направлений и современного состояния геоботаники в Мурманской области с особым вниманием к проблемам современных геоботанических исследований. Подчеркивается важность развития геоботанических региональных исследований и геоботанической подготовки студентов биологических специальностей

**Ключевые слова:** геоботаника, наука о растительности, фитоценология, экологическая экспертиза, Кольская энциклопедия, история науки, высшее образование, Мурманская область

**Abstract.** This article provides an overview of trends and current status of Geobotany in the Murmansk region, with particular attention to the problems of modern geo-botanical studies. Emphasizes the importance of regional geobotanical studies and preparation of students of geo-botanical biological specialties.

**Keywords:** geobotanics, the science of vegetation, phytosociology, ecological assessment, Kola encyclopedia, the History of the Science, the Higher Education, Murmansk Region

**Korelskaya T. A., Popova L. F.** Heavy metals in the soil-vegetation cover of the selitebnii landscape of the city Arkhangelsk

**Аннотация.** Почвы селитебного ландшафта

**Abstract.** Soils of the selitebnii landscape of Ar-

города Архангельска наиболее загрязнены валовыми формами тяжелых металлов (Pb, Cu и Zn) в старой его части, что может быть связано с типом подстилающих грунтов. Почвы Архангельска имеют высокую обеспеченность подвижными формами Cu и Zn, но испытывают дефицит актуальных запасов Co, Ni и Mn. Накопление тяжелых металлов в растениях города происходит интенсивнее, чем в естественных условиях, и увеличивается в ряду  $Fe < Ni < Co < Pb < Cu < Zn$ .

**Ключевые слова:** *селитебный ландшафт, городские почвы, тяжелые металлы, загрязнение, почвенно-растительный покров*

khangel'sk is the most polluted of the forms of heavy metals (Pb, Cu and Zn) in the old part, which may be related to the type of underlying soils. The soils have a high availability of Arkhangel'sk mobile forms of Cu and Zn, but the actual reserves are deficient in Co, Ni and Mn. Accumulation of heavy metals in the city plants is more intense than in natural conditions and increases in the number of row of  $Fe < Ni < Co < Pb < Cu < Zn$ .

**Keywords:** *selitebnii landscape, city soils, heavy metals, pollution, soils-natural cover*

## Management, economics

**Dokychaev D. S.** Region, like a social system

**Аннотация.** Статья посвящена социально-философскому анализу феномена региона. Автор с позиций системного подхода рассматривает регион в качестве социальной системы. Определяются концептуальный, структурный и субстратный уровни организации системы. Анализируются основные системообразующие отношения.

**Ключевые слова:** *регион, системный подход, система, социум*

**Abstract.** The article is devoted to the social and philosophical analysis of the phenomenon in the region. The author of the system approach considers the region as a social system. Determined by the conceptual, structural and substrate levels of the system. Analyzes the main systematic relationships.

**Keywords:** *region, system research, system, sozium*

**Prisyazhny M. Y.** The development of Yakutia in the context of modeling the development of the North of Russia

**Аннотация.** С учетом специфики освоения Севера на основе экономико-географического подхода нордификация хозяйственной деятельности и региональной политики базируется в едином пространстве разнообразных факторов, условий и инструментов освоения. В Якутии реализуются долговременные специфические геополитические цели государства. В статье показаны подходы к выбору управленческих стратегий развития северных территорий страны.

**Ключевые слова:** *Север, Якутия, хозяйственное освоение, типы территорий, региональная политика, модели развития*

**Abstract.** Taking into account the specific development of the North on the basis of economic-geographical approach of nordifikation of economic activity and regional policy is based in the same space a variety of factors, environment and development tools. In Yakutia, realized long-term specific geopolitical goals of the state. The article describes the approaches to the selection of management strategies for the development of the northern territories of the country

**Keywords:** *North, Yakutia, economic development, types of territories, regional policy, and the development model*



**Tsvetkov A. Y.** Marketing approach in the research of the Northern territories

**Аннотация.** Рассмотрена концепция стратегического маркетинга северных территорий и возможности ее применения в интересах долгосрочного, эффективного развития территории, ее внутренних и внешних субъектов, специфические потребности которых необходимо удовлетворить. Определены основные параметры разработки модели развития северной территории. Представлена авторская модель «экономического, социального, экологического маркетинга» территории.

**Ключевые слова:** маркетинговый подход, стратегический маркетинг, устойчивое развитие, северные территории, удовлетворение потребностей

**Abstract.** In article the concept of strategic marketing of the northern territories and the possibility of its application for long-term efficient development of the territory and its internal and external stakeholders, the specific requirements that must be met, is considered. The main parameters of the model development of the Northern Territory. Authors model of the 'economic – social – ecological marketing' territory.

**Keywords:** marketing approach, strategic marketing, sustainable development, the northern territory needs

**Shishatsky N. G., Kirko V. I., Keush A. V.** Social-economical problems of creating the territories of traditional land use

**Аннотация.** Анализируется понятие «территории традиционного природопользования», рассматриваются социально-экономические и правовые проблемы концепции территорий традиционного природопользования. Авторами предлагается подход к решению существующих проблем концепции. Выделяются критерии установления границ и этапы реализации концепции территорий традиционного природопользования. Итогом комплексного обоснования концепции должен являться типовая проект устройства территорий традиционного природопользования.

**Ключевые слова:** территории традиционного природопользования, коренные малочисленные народы Севера

**Abstract.** The article analyzes the concept of 'territory of traditional nature use', addresses the social-economic and legal problems of the concept of territories of traditional nature. The authors propose an approach to solving the problems of the concept. Highlighted criteria for establishing boundaries and implementation phases of the concept of territories of traditional nature. The result of a comprehensive study of the concept should be a standard design of the unit territories of traditional nature.

**Keywords:** territories of traditional land use, native indigenous populations of the North

**Kalashnikov E. V., Lagunova S. V.** About the problems and the perspectives of the development of the territorial and public authorities in the Arkhangelsk region (Several results from the seminars)

**Аннотация.** Обобщен опыт проведения практических семинаров «Территориальное общественное самоуправление как ресурс развития муниципального образования», состоявшихся осенью минувшего года в муниципалитетах Архангельской области. Конструктивное общение с лидерами территориальных сообществ и муниципальными служа-

**Abstract.** This article summarizes the experience of holding the practical seminars 'Territorial public self-government as a resource for the development of the municipality', which was held last autumn in the municipalities of the Arkhangelsk region. The constructive dialogue with the leaders of territorial communities and local government officials allowed the

щими позволило авторам сформулировать актуальные для региона проблемы и перспективы развития территориального общественного самоуправления

**Ключевые слова:** *территориальное общественное самоуправление, общественное участие, ресурсы развития*

authors to formulate relevant to the region's problems and the perspectives of the development of territorial public self-government.

**Keywords:** *territorial and public authorities, public participation, resources for development*

### New publications, reviews

**Lukin Y. F.** The expedition follows in the tracks of Pomors

**Аннотация.** Рецензируется монография о результатах комплексной экспедиции «По следам поморов», которая в 2011 году провела исследования островов Петуховского архипелага на Новой Земле в проливе Карские Ворота.

**Ключевые слова:** *Новая Земля, Петуховский архипелаг, история, природа, экология*

**Abstract.** The monography is reviewing about the results of complex expedition 'Follows in the tracks of Pomors', which in 2011 conducts a research of the islands of the Petuhovsky Arhipelago on Novaya Zemlya in the Karsky Gate bay.

**Keywords:** *Novaya Zemlya, Petyhovsky Archipelago, history, nature, ecology*

**АРКТИКА и СЕВЕР**

Электронный научный журнал  
2012. № 7

Главный редактор: *Ю. Ф. Лукин.*

Редактор на русском языке: *Е. А. Суворова.*

Редактор на английском языке: *М. А. Малаховская.*

Ответственный секретарь: *Е. С. Типпель.*

Компьютерная верстка (дизайн, обложка): *А. Э. Ерёмин.*

Размещение на сайте: *Ю. В. Новиков.*

Свидетельство о регистрации – Эл № ФС77-42809 от 26 ноября 2010 года.

Учредитель – ФГАОУ ВПО «Северный (Арктический) федеральный университет имени М. В. Ломоносова».

Адрес учредителя: *Россия, 163002, г. Архангельск, наб. Северной Двины, д. 17.*

Электронный адрес редакции: *mba@pomorsu.ru, iuppk@pomorsu.ru.*

Адрес редакции: *Россия, 163002, г. Архангельск, пр. Новгородский, 8, каб. 3а–4.*

Подписано для размещения на сайте <http://narfu.ru/aan>: 1.07.2012.

Размещено на сайте <http://narfu.ru/aan>: 2.07.2012.

**ARCTIC and NORTH**

Electronic scientific magazine  
2012. Issue 7

Editor in chief: *Y. F. Lukin.*

An editor on Russian language: *E. A. Suvorova.*

An editor on English language: *M. A. Malahovskaya.*

Executive secretary: *E. S. Toppel.*

Computer design and cover: *A. E. Eremin.*

Placement on the webpage: *Y. V. Novikov.*

Registration certificate – El № FS77-42809 From 26 of November 2010.

Founder – Northern (Arctic) Federal University named after M. V. Lomonosov.

An address of founder: *Russia, 163002, Arkhangelsk, Northern Dvina River Street, 17.*

Electronic address of editorial office: *mba@pomorsu.ru, iuppk@pomorsu.ru.*

An address of editorial office: *Russia, 163002, Arkhangelsk, Novgorodskii Street, 8, room. 3a–4.*

Signed for placement on the webpage: <http://narfu.ru/aan>: 1.07.2012.

Webpage: <http://narfu.ru/aan>: 2.07.2012.